

The Rebel Eagle

Christmas Message 1992-1993

V.M. RABOLU

PART 1

INTERVIEW OF V.M. RABOLU WITH THE STUDENTS OF THE Gnostic
MOVEMENT OF EUROPE, DECEMBER 1992

THE REBEL EAGLE

Let us make the most of your trip here, because I am giving a lot of strength to Europe, because Europe has a lot of maturity, the Essences are mature. So let us make the most of it to see whether someone awakens, at least one, with one I would consider myself as...

We brought two Christmas cards and a small eagle from Holland.

The Eagle is the symbol of Master Rabolu, the Great Eagle, Master Rabolu appears in a form of a gigantic Eagle. The Master used to call me "The Rebel Eagle" because, in truth, in esoteric matters one has to be a rebel against oneself, against everything. One has to be complete revolutionary in order to acquire it because it is not possible to do it passively, to be a revolutionary against oneself, against all the things of the world. As I was telling you, for example, it isn't in nature's advantage for us to awaken, because she is used to dominating, to ruling and when we liberate ourselves then we come to dominate nature and she does not like it, that is why she rebels against us because we are an organism which she misses, we are molecules there... and she resents it, so, what does she do? She puts toys for us, like children, all the things of the world are toys which nature puts for us, everything, generally everything, in order to entertain us, so that we do not remember to liberate ourselves. To play our last card, because, we have to stake our life and whatever is due in order to reach liberation, otherwise we do not achieve anything. I is to be a rebel against nature and against everything in order to truly give a step for the liberation, otherwise you do not achieve anything, you do not achieve anything passively, anything.

For example, I have formed a school here, I review the incoming coordinating board and I give them instructions. We have this board for that purpose and we gather every night to go through the reviews (fogueos) and I explain to the, for example, why the Master wrote all his books, gave us orientations in order to reach wisdom, but he did not give us wisdom, he gave us the keys, in order to reach wisdom, but wisdom has to be reached by oneself, by one's own efforts.

I am now elaborating the teaching of the Master a lot, under my investigations which I carry out in order to make the liberation easier for you so that each of you understands what it is that you need to do. The teaching of the Master is very extensive and very profound, he covers everything, but he lacked detail in it, why? Because of the time factor, he did not have the time. Imagine, we are here, the whole Board and we are up to our eyes with work, he was on his own, to me that is a lot, to provide his books, give the teaching, everything, no, no, no!... TO me it was very brave. I admire Master Samael, I admire him, because we do little and can't manage, whereas He was on his own.

Would you allow me to ask something about this, we are not going to compare ourselves with you nor with Master Samael, because we live our own lives, but we are also absorbed by so many things which need doing, because we need to translate books and we have to be dealing with many difficulties which arise.

That happens with everything, it means nothing to say “I am the coordinator of the movement” you come here and work so that you can see how many things come up daily, there are problems of all kinds every day and that is very hard.

Would you give us a key so that we can also work within?

Look, I am going to give you some advice, the Master always spoke of dedicating its own moment to every thing. We have different activities during the day, don't we? Which vary, therefore, what the Master used to say about dedicating its own moment to every thing, means: concentration on what you are doing, it is a concentration. So for example if you have five different activities during the day you chose the first, one the most important one and if you haven't come out to that one you shouldn't be thinking of the next one you need to do, no! Do you understand? It is a concentration on what you are doing, start with the first one, once you have finished it, you go onto the second one, onto the third, onto the fourth, onto the fifth and so on, successively in order, that is concentration on what you are doing, because you often become a machine, you are doing one thing and thinking about something else, therefore, the mind gets tangled up and you don't do anything, it doesn't work; it is better to do things one by one, that is the best for you and you gradually educate yourself and the day you say: “I am going to meditate or I am going to concentrate” you will do it very easily, because you are educating yourself, you educate yourself in your daily work.

When you said, “we should stake our all”, does the time also arrive when we have to stake our physical job?

Yes! Yes!

But when do we know that it has arrived...

You have to apply a phrase which religions have, which they exploit: “The Tithe and priorities”, the Tithe is God, Priorities are first, first God and then the rest, do you understand? Firstly your intimate work and then whatever time is left, for others, but you are first. For example, if you are giving a lecture in public, you shouldn't identify yourself with the people, but you should be watching yourself in order to see whether a psychic element of pride, anger, vanity or something like that shows up, you shouldn't forget yourself. “First God”, you should always apply those two words.

There are times, when you get hold of that “Thread” or remembrance, but the moment arrives when you think you have already got it but it is gone and we take longer to reach it again.

It is because of the lack of work on ourselves the lack of work. There is a need for more concentration on what you are doing, if you are doing a practice, for example of the astral split don't think about anyone nor about your business, nothing except “I am coming out of my body” then you will come out easily. However, the worst thing is that you're doing a practice and you are thinking of other things, there lies your problem; there is a need to learn to concentrate on what you are doing. That is why you must be concentrated on what you are doing during the activities of the day, then, when you are going to do a practice you will also be already accustomed to concentrating on what you are doing and you will do it easily. For example, I often lay in bed and five minutes later I am out of my body, in

five minutes, but that is due to pure practice, which I have for many years, pure practice. That is why the Master trusted me so much, because with every practice he gave me, I would take the result to him the next day. I used to give him the result of what he had taught me in the afternoon or at night the next day. Why did I do it so easily? Because I am educated in concentration and there is one little step from concentration to meditation. When you are concentrated on an object, a subject, or a place, on whatever, you put the duality to that object on which you are concentrated, then you discard it and the mind stays in silence at once. Therefore it is a question of educating oneself and that is all. Without putting any mysticism, such a horrible thing. Because I am frightened of the fanatics, because they are useless for either good or bad, they are useless for anything.

This is a revolution and there can be no passivity in it, nor fanaticism, no! You have to go in a tough way as the Mexicans say, to go into it in a very tough way without fear and you will move forward because you will set off.

Master, could the vocalisation of the vowel “O” also be done to concentrate and it is useful for trying to go into the astral?

NO! Concentration is useful for going into the astral but when you are concentrated on what you are doing. For example, I concentrate on my heart in order to astral project, and I say “I am going to astral split” and it happens very quickly.

Why do we lose concentration by vocalising?

There is a distraction of the mind.

If we do carry out that vocalisation for 20 minutes, could we prolong it, or isn’t it worth it?

You can prolong it, I wish the whole world would develop intuition.

Could we do it for a longer period daily for example?

Yes, you can, you can do it for an hour without getting into forcing the body, because there lies the problem, you go and force the body, then headaches and indispositions arrive.

But that vocalisation is made separately not in combination with other practices.

No, no, no. You vocalise the “O” concentrated on the heart imagining the disk beginning to rotate.

Isn’t it done in combination with meditation or something like that?

No, no.

Can we vocalise the mantra “O” for example, while we are washing the dishes?

There is already a distraction, you want to attend to two masters at the same time and you cannot do it, it is better to dedicate its own time to everything.

I have noticed that if I carry out meditation at five o'clock in the morning it gives a good result.

It is because the atmosphere is quieter in the early hours of the morning, dawn is always the best time for the practices, until you become a practical person, but in order to start it is better at dawn for every practice.

If for example, I am concentration for a practice, and I feel ambition in my concentration, which is an ego, could it therefore be that the practice does not give results because of it?

No, the concentration is badly done; every practice which the master gives needs concentration.

How could we do it so that we don't allow ourselves to be taken by the concentration of the ego of ambition, of wanting to do it, of wanting to achieve?

Where there is will there is a way, you must fight, do not remember about the ego but do what you need to do and that is all, all right?

Master, there is a young Turkish man in Germany and the other day in a review (fogueo) he said that he has a continuous headache, because he does that concentration.

It is because he forces himself, the Master speaks of practice for the Arcanum, practice for astral projection, practice for meditation, practice for concentration, for everything, but you always want to start as a Master, to abuse, so the aches and pains appear. Therefore, you must educate yourselves little by little, you gradually increase the time to your own pace, without going into anything harmful. However, these are people who have headaches because they force themselves and don't do anything.

I have a question from the German Gnostic centre that want to know if the practice of the transmutation of the cosmic forces is only done in one way, to the feet, or whether it can also be done from the feet the Cosmos?

Imagine that it is a rope of light... imagine that you transmit your forces from the earth upwards to the Cosmos and from above, the Cosmos, to below as well.

But one point first and then the other?

Yes, of course!

They also want to know the duration of this practice and which time is most appropriate for doing it?

No, you don't set a time, because it is there that the problems he was speaking of lies, you should educate yourself little by little until you can bear more, the more you practice the more you can stand, then you measure your own time.

What about the question of having the feet on the ground like this, as I have them now, or doesn't it work if they are crossed?

No, it is better like this and barefooted, because shoes are insulators.

But if it is on top of the bed isn't it also an insulator?

It is an insulator all the same, it is better on the bare ground.

That means going into the countryside.

It is better on the bare ground.

You have that practice at the end of the phase A, but could it be given before?

It could be given before, because people want something more practical and we are going to get into something more practical.

When we do that practice, aren't we benefiting nature?

We are benefiting ourselves.

Well, it is in relation to what you were saying at the beginning that Master Samael also said that the work is to rebel against nature, but if we do such a practice...

Yes! In that case you serve as a transmitter of two forces, don't you? Because you are an instrument and that is all, when the cosmic forces go through our organism and by having the truth receive them there is a benefit for us.

But it was noticed that the sun burns us a lot in Germany because of the ozone layer.

But there is no need to do it in the sun.

Isn't it good?

No, it can be done under a tree, all right?

Is it better to do this practice daily, because we cannot go to the countryside everyday.

No, I live two hours away from here, in a small place, I do my practices there.

We are talking about practices, another practice we have in Phase A is the Belilin.

The conjuration must be given very quickly, because when a person who is already decided comes to the movement then the attacks come, from his/her own egos or from external entities.

But it takes a lot of work for us in Holland to explain it, people make fun of these “waffles” but we would like to obey orders.

Yes, it is a weapon which is given to the student or the aspirant so that they defend themselves.

In Spain there are many instructors who prefer to leave the conjuration for later.

Well, as well, but the conjurations are something which must often be taught almost as a first priority.

Oh yes! Then it is better to give it at the beginning of Phase A?

Yes! Because you must teach them those weapons so that they can defend themselves, because the Black Lodge attacks immediately.

There is enough testimony of the good results of the conjurations in Germany because people come later and say that they had very good results.

Yes, because the conjurations are almost the first thing which you give them.

It happened to us, because people at the beginning didn't seem to absorb it well, so we said “we are going to give it later” but we had to give them sooner because people were saying that they were getting attacks and we had to give it at once.

Of course, of course.

That also happened to us, but what we have seen is that the way the conjurations are explained is very important, because if they are explained quickly, suddenly, then people think it is a fantasy, the way it is explained is very important for many people.

Yes!

Another difficulty we have in this, it's that when people are going to go through the reviews we ask, “could you explain how you carry out concentration?” But they give a lecture about it, so you say to them, don't give me a lecture, “explain the practice” but it is so difficult for people to explain it. Could you carry out something like a review for us so that we can see how it is done?

Look, I am thinking of carrying out the reviews during the days you are going to be here, with great pleasure. I don't want to waste time.

At what time do you do them?

We carry them out in the evenings when everyone stops working, then, we gather here. We have bought lamps for the reviews because the electric light stops, so that we do not waste the opportunity and go through the reviews.

Master, going back to the conjurations, for they are weapons and when I see that people are being fickle I use them, because the person gets defused with them, I don't know whether I am correct in doing this.

Yes, of course, because there is a clash of two forces, if there is a very negative person and things like that, by being conjured he either goes out or he pulls into line, either of the two.

WORK UPON THE DETAILS FOR THE DEATH OF THE EGO

There has been a conflict concerning the elimination of the ego, or, let's say, it was almost impossible as Master Samael gave it... Look, I am going to elaborate. Let's say that this is an ego of anger, pride or any other, well, it depends on its smallest roots. It is impossible for us to understand this ego if it has all these derivatives off it that come to be the nourishment of the tree. Any tree has its main root, which is the one that holds the tree, so that it does not fall; it grows other thick roots at the sides to support it in the ground so that it does not fall. But, from these thick roots depend thousands of little roots which are the ones that nourish the tree. The other roots only hold the tree up, but it nourishes itself with all these roots, off-shoots which grow. These go to the surface of the earth to get the vitamins and sustenance that the tree needs. Therefore, exactly the same happens with our ego or egos.

Lets take the ego of anger, on it depend very many egos which are the ones that feed it. The ego is supported by all those roots, these minute ramifications which are the details, the ego is alive because of these details. If we start to take the roots away, it starts to be undernourished and to die, otherwise we cannot eliminate it. Then, as the Master gives it, he says to end with the ego of anger, but how many egos of anger or manifestation are there? How then do we understand it? We cannot understand it. Then, if we start to take the food away from the ego, we certainly begin to understand, and the ego starts to lose strength, that is inevitable.

The Master talks in other terms about what I am explaining now, he used other terms such as: "We have to die from moment to moment and from instant to instant." I did not understand this sentence and used to say: "What is going to die from instant to instant, from moment to moment?"

He is referring to these minute manifestations that we do not pay attention to, which we think are not defects. That is the food which is feeding the defect. We are feeding it through all those minute roots. Then, if we start to take them away, the ego dies. It starts to decay once and for all, because it feeds from all of these. Therefore, the minute manifestations are the life of the ego. If we start to take them away, the result is the death.

Look, I started to... I am not talking about theory with these details, I am talking because my work is like that, with these details, since I started in Gnosis. I did not know what it was to die except through these details. You, for example, are to receive an initiation or if they call you to give you an initiation that you have earned, then you are going to encounter all those little details in the path. You can lose an initiation, a grade for one of those details. Then I started... as I was failing internally, whenever I was going to receive a grade, I kept getting stuck, because of one of those details. So what I earned was a great telling off from the Masters, then I came back here, because they said: "Go to school to learn! You do not know anything!" I was only rebuked, So then I came back to hit...those details, and then I was coming out well in these tests they were throwing at me, because these are the tests they throw to us. Afterwards I received my grades or what they were going to pay me.

I started to work upon the details since I started in Gnosis. I did not know what that was, but I did it to come out well when they summoned me to give me a payment. Because they make a payment to us, they call us, but before arriving, the little details appear. If somewhere you find a little coin and take it, that is a detail. Then those insignificant things that we believe are not tests, are details.

Then, if we start with the details, the ego begins to die, it is being undernourished and dies. That is inevitable. This is the death that I have truly found to have depth, it is not that I want to know more than the Master, because as I said to you, he taught us about dying from instant to instant and from moment to moment, to be... with those details. He needed to explain further... but he was above that. Master Judas called this work 'polishing up, polishing up again and again'.

Can the same be done with the thoughts?

It is the same with everything. When we apply the death in motion, that's to say, if one of those details crops up we should say: My Mother, disintegrate this defect of mine! Immediately; we should not leave it for tomorrow or for the day after, but we should do it at once, instantly. Because these are details which are not so strong, so the Divine Mother disintegrates them easily with her power.

Do we always have to do the analysis at night as well?

No! Work with the Death in Motion during the day and don't waste your time anymore, but work from instant to instant from moment to moment.

Is that whitening the brass?

It is whitening the brass, so that the light can shine.

Master, sometimes perhaps there is a lack of will to work with that uneasiness, with that eagerness. What can we do to activate that will, for that rebellion?

To be aware of yourself. When we forget ourselves we commit errors; we always need to be aware of ourselves, otherwise, we forget ourselves and we commit many errors.

Do you understand how the Death in Motion works and how the ego is eliminated? The power and strength is taken from it gradually.

Perhaps this is an error that we have been making for a long time; perhaps there has been deficient work during the day and we have left everything until the night?

No, this work is from instant to instant, as Master Samael says, that is a truth; to be on alert with ourselves. What happens then? We immediately begin to awaken the Conscience, we do not forget ourselves. This is a very good exercise.

How can we understand anger or pride, if they have thousands of minute manifestations which we believe are nothing but which are, because it is through them that the ego feeds itself?

Do we have to know where a detail comes from, whether it is anger or pride, or doesn't it matter?

It does not matter, you ask the Divine Mother instantly: Disintegrate this defect of mine!

Do we have to imagine it Master?

It depends on the manifestation of the detail. If we ask the Divine Mother, without imagining where the defect comes from or where it goes to... we make the petition consciously and imagine that the Divine Mother disintegrates it, that's it.

But Master, don't we have to have some feeling about what we are doing?

Of course! If we are alert with ourselves we realise the reason for that detail... In the moment that we ask the Divine Mother, we should be certain that she eliminates it, we should have that confidence and that faith in the Divine Mother.

A missionary went to Master Samael, for instance, and the Master said to him: "Of all my students the only one who is dying is Joaquin, he is truly dying." And I was dying with those details, I was not going for the big ones, no, but for all those details, and I owe all the Conscience that I have to that work. So, I am not talking to you theoretically, but from what I have lived out, yes from what I have lived, nothing else.

If you allow me a question, did you dedicate yourself to studying those more profoundly afterwards, or did you only do that daily work?

Look, one of those minute details has very little strength, therefore the Divine Mother disintegrates it instantaneously. Once it is disintegrated, we don't have to break our head thinking about that detail, do we? We have to have the confidence that the Divine Mother has eliminated it, disintegrated it.

Yes, but well the meditation on the death of the ego that we are going to do, or that we also have to do at night, be done on the fat defects?

Look, I am going to explain this part because it is very important. I have never done that meditation, I have not done it, why? Because we die by stages, by dimensions. We do a cleaning here. I will give an example: if you take a dirty white shirt, you wash it and then wash it again until it is clean. Well, it is exactly the same with the ego. You are not going to get it clean in one go, because I have to warn you that the causative self is there, and the causative self does not get disintegrated with that work. The causative self is disintegrated consciously, and it is the last work that we have to do. Then, we work in stages.

Did you go to the astral world to work with the egos afterwards?

Firstly we have to work here, then in the astral, in the mental and finally in the causal, everything must be in order. In the work here, for example, we rescue a great deal of Conscience which then allows us to move, to enter consciously into other dimensions, and to do our work.

Then how can we combine this work from instant to instant, which I think we understand, with what Master Samael and you also told us, about dedicating ourselves to one ego alone?

Correct. I used to believe that and I committed that error. I am not sorry to say it, because element by element... but I did not take those details into account, because when that... now that I discovered how the death works, this leaves you quiet, but you should hit all aspects of the ego, be it pride, covetousness, lust, vengeance, everything! Generally all that comes out from you, bang! Hit it, and then you are dying.

Should we work on all of them at the same time?

Upon everything that crops up in us.

But which one should we work upon in the alchemy?

Well, in the alchemy, there are always details that the Divine Mother does not manage to disintegrate because they are strong. If you see that an element has continued manifesting, then you ask the Divine Mother to disintegrate it in the alchemy.

Excuse me for insisting... If today, that strong detail has been pride, then I ask for it at night, in the work of the alchemy, but the next day perhaps envy is the strongest one. So do I then ask for envy?

You ask for the one that crops up, without exceptions, ask for everything that crops up in you.

Master Samael talks about... hunting ten hares at the same time and all that.

Yes, but you go in order, because five or ten egos do not manifest at the same time, but one by one, then you hit that detail.

Then the next day detail arises from another ego.

Yes, or at any moment.

But now, we are referring to the work in the alchemy.

Then in the alchemy you hit the ego that you see manifesting most.

Is it like diminishing all the egos at the same time?

All of them the trunk is then dying, the ego in itself is dying, since it is losing all its strength.

If someone, for example sees what he has most of, or that he has a very strong ego of self consideration which crops up in many details during the day, then he should hit

all the defects, but for example, should he dedicate himself more to self consideration in the alchemy?

No, look, the... a defect that we always have, the main one, let's say; when it is manifesting hit it and every time that it manifests itself hit it and hit it. Then if it insists, you hit it as many times as it wants to manifests.

But our work is often very weak because of laziness, and because of it we are here, then when we are determined to work upon it, we activate ourselves, we do more practices, all the practices we want, and after a while that passivity comes back again.

Look, this passivity arrives because the practices are done wrongly. It is then that a night is provoked within ourselves, when we stay quiet. When we do a practice and it gives a result... a new dawn comes within us, but if we do it wrongly, passivity and laziness arrive and we don't get any results. So, we always have to do the practices with concentration, none of the practices that the Master taught us fail, none of them. We fail because while we are doing a practice we are thinking about business or about any other thing, then there is no concentration. That practice cannot give results, it cannot. Failures arise because of that. We do not dedicate each moment to what we are doing, and as I was telling you now, in daily life, in your physical work, you must dedicate to everything its own time. Then, it is an education once and for all.

We need to make the most of every day life in order to die, to treat every day life in terms of dying to ourselves.

Every day, of course, of course.

Just as some orientation on what we can say and can all keep, is that if we are doing a practice of the death of the ego, for an hour a day, it is not enough. What we have to do is to practice the death of the ego from instant to instant.

From moment to moment, whether we are at work, or in business or talking to someone, we have to be on alert to see what psychic element can manifest or is manifesting there.

Aren't we going to die with an hour a day?

No, no, no. It is all the time, if you want to die, you must never get tired of it.

The practice of the death of the ego would be put aside because we would be working all day, wouldn't it?

All day!

And do we leave the other practices aside?

This other one which... for example, the way we were working as the Master gave to us, that is put aside, because we are aware of all derivatives of the psychic element.

But could we dedicate that practice, to the strongest defect or to the strongest detail to try to understand it a bit more profoundly?

No, we hit all of them at once, when it wants to insist, hit it! Because in one of those times it has to die, it has to die.

Then, should we even leave out the practice of meditation for the death of the ego from the courses or do we have to explain it?

I think that it is a waste of time this is a waste of time.

What about the exercise of retrospection, of when a defect had manifested in the infancy...

With that work being from instant to instant, from moment to moment, we don't need anything of it.

This is a complete revolution of the death.

Yes, a revolution, yes, I have used this system since I started, but, I thought that everyone was working in the same way. Now I realise, due to the number of letters I have received, that almost everybody was saying: "the death, the death", and all that, and nobody dies. I said, "What is this?" Of course, is because they go for the fat ones and leave the details, but is from those that the ego feeds itself. That is the conclusion I came to.

However, for example, in some of the details tat we see during the day, we feel pain somewhere within because of something which we did wrong. Then once at home, in our room, we very often feel from within the need to focus more on that defect which had manifested during the day, to see how it came up, so that we can ask our Divine Mother to disintegrate it...

No, we must be on alert with ourselves so that when it wants to manifest again, we hit it, this is the best way. In this way, we stop committing errors and we are dying. The problem is that when we forget ourselves, we commit errors.

Do we have to understand that details are any little things?

Minute, minute things.

If when someone is speaking to us, we smile in a self-sufficient way, is it a detail? If we interrupt someone when they are going to talk, is it another detail?

Yes, yes, that's it! Imagine, for example, that in the internal world you two are talking here and I, considering myself to be very important, arrive and interrupt your conversation. There one receives a punishment, a punishment! I am not sorry to say it because they have punished me for imprudence like this, and hard! Once the Master was talking to another Master in the Gnostic church and I was doing my work (as every night I

have to work), when it occurred to me to ask the Master something and I went to the Church. I went in and the Master was talking to someone. I was in a hurry to go back to my work and said: “Master, such and such, ...”. “Kneel down there!” he said. I knelt down in the middle of the Gnostic Church for three hours; Masters came in and out, other fellow students of mine looked at me and I was a sight in the middle of the hall. After the three hours, he lifted the punishment and said: “This is for... you are no more important than that gentleman who was talking to me”, and I do not know what else, well, he gave me such a terrible telling off after the three hours spent kneeling down. Very rigid disciplines are implemented there!

And why don't we bring that discipline here? For example, if we receive those punishments there, why don't we bring them back here to the physical?

Because, look, when you wake up, when you come back to the body you move one arm and the remembrance is lost. Know that you have woken up, open your eyes, close them again and try to remember, and you will see that you remember, yes. But if you move, you have already lost the ability to remember.

Is it advisable to teach the mantra Raom Gaom for remembering dreams or is it a waste of time?

Look the best mantra is the one that I just said, not to move your hand or anything, keep still, close your eyes and try to remember.

Master, also regarding the death, about what Master Samael says regarding lust, that it should be worked on for our whole life associated with another defect, how can we understand it?

For our whole life, for our whole life. Lust is thousands and thousands of defects.

Like any other?

Exactly, the same, there is no exception, they all have the same element, minute offshoots, For example: If there is a lady and I put my arm around her. What is it? A detail, a manifestation of lust, there it is again when giving hands to ladies, a manifestation of lust, Oh! No, no, no, there are thousands and thousands of details and it manifests in all of them.

There are not only external deeds, but also thoughts or impulses...

No, no, no. Giving wolf whistling and calling to a woman in the street, is still a detail.

We might say to a lady friend: “How nice you are today!” Is that a detail? Since we might believe that it is not.

Yes, there it is, it is.

Or when we don't say anything, but we think.

But you think.

Do we have to look for the main psychological characteristic?

Well, with this work you practically start as a soldier encountering a great army and defending yourself, you hit the first one that appears. You hit it there.

That is an awesome battle.

This is the Great Battle that the Bible talks about, one against thousands and we have to stake our all in it.

And that loneliness that you feel in this work, that sometimes you think that it is becoming...

There are times when you feel abandoned by the hierarchies and by the whole world, totally abandoned.

Is that normal thing?

It is felt and it is seen, if it is in the internal, it is worse over there. There it is noticeable because you go on the path with no Divine Mother, nor with any Hierarchies, nor any human being, with nothing. You are totally alone, totally. However, there is someone rather, all are with you, all the Hierarchies. Because, it is not that you are abandoned, you feel and see yourself abandoned, but that is not true! You open your mouth and ask for help and see that you have help instantaneously. But you see yourself totally alone.

How is that manifested here in the physical?

Well, here there are Initiations where everyone turns their back on you. In my case even my wife, the children, the gnostics, everyone turned their backs on me. I was ill in bed and without a cent with which to heal myself with, with not even enough to buy a tablet; and I was in that state for several days, months even. It is then when the mind attacks you from all sides. The mind or even the ego used to tell me: "Where are the Hierarchies you are talking so much about? Where are your friends? Where are the Gnostics? Leave it!" Yes like that. But of course you hear it all. Being ill lying in bed without being able to walk, without a cent, when even my wife and children turned against me, everybody, no-one visited me, and to finish it off, as though it was very boring to have me there, they called me to Cienaga Hospital, they took me there and no-one came to see me again, no-one. It is hard, it is hard, the ego then takes advantage of those moments to take us away from the Teaching. To make us see that all this about Hierarchies is nonsense, that gnostics and Gnosis, all of it has been invented by a man. Well, all those things, a series of things which reach to us.

How can we now approach the practices of the death of the ego which we do in the groups?

Well, you can continue with them because the warmth of the group gives strength, those meetings are needed, they have more or less the same purpose, they create a strength that helps everyone individually.

But would there be subjects that could be taught?

This is a subject, to me, for instance is basic and fundamental to everyone. Every student who wants to die must start here, otherwise he will never die, and there is the proof, how many people of twenty, thirty years in the studies still have their egos thriving? Why? Because they work as the Master indicated, without remembering the details. The Master explained it, but very differently as dying from instant to instant, he explained it but we did not understand it.

That means fundamentally to launch ourselves, fully to go for it all the time, as it is said; to deny ourselves at every moment, isn't it?

Look! For us to deny ourselves, we need as a base to know ourselves very well. When we know that we are worth nothing, that we are a shadow, rubbish before the Hierarchies, it is then when we awaken and it is our turn to enter the Sacred Temples. That is when you feel remorse, you are ashamed of yourself to see that everywhere you go you leave a stain. Then, there you realise that you are nothing, absolutely nothing, yes. You are ashamed, as though repenting for yourself, for the situation in which you find yourself in before the Hierarchies. Then, there, yes, you begin to truly understand that you are nothing, that all these vanities, illusory things of yourself create an illusion within you.

But Master, many people, when hearing for example that we are nothing, then create a problem, they say that the physical things of life are not important, if anyway we are nothing. Why should we identify ourselves with those nonsenses of life?

We have to act according to the dimension which we find ourselves in. If we have a physical problem here, we need to resolve it physically.

Not to leave it... As it comes, it goes?

No, no, I did a course of Diplomacy in the internal worlds and it was very well done, I got a good mark as a diplomat. I used diplomacy here in the physical, in the Movement. What was happening? The Movement was going downwards. Wasn't it? Because then people take advantage of it to do misdeeds and to anything they like. Then, last time in the last assembly I had to... direct the Movement with an iron rod. That must be recorded. I started to direct with an iron rod, why? Because they were abusing too much already. Then in this world we have to fend for ourselves like that, diplomacy damages, the truth is better once and for all. In Colombia therefore, thousands of students failed because I ordered a general review to be made and the thing ended up in nothing. The ones who were in order stayed, the ones who were in disorder and wanted to do what they pleased with Gnosis, went out, they went to a selection. I have already spoken a lot about the selection and no one took any notice of it. Now, that the selection was made, an amount of rubbish was taken out, and what more or less could serve stayed. It is like that, do not imagine, do not have any illusions any of you, that the Gnostic Movement is interested in quantity, no, we are looking for quality, it can be one, one alone, no more, but it is the quality which counts not the quantity. We give the Teaching to the quantity as an obligation, but whoever did not seize the opportunity, did not take the opportunity, that's it. Now... days, for example, we had a meeting in the tribunal, the maximum order was:

”Whoever is against the Holy Spirit, whoever is sinning against the Holy Spirit and the Christ: into the Abyss! That is an order from the maximum authority.

All of humanity or just the gnostics?

Whoever, Gnostic or not Gnostic. I found that very hard, I found it too sever, then I appealed because I remembered that there are people who have very good intentions, who are starting to work and who really want to better themselves. So I said to them: “I do not agree with that order because there are people who are at this time starting the work. Therefore we cannot send those people to the abyss, they should be helped in every way possible so that they can truly emerge, because otherwise nobody would arise.” They accepted it; they accepted the suggestion I made. I found it very hard.

THE EQUILIBRIUM OF THE CENTRES

Well, as the brother who just finished explaining this subject to us said here we have the inferior centres. Every centre has its own hydrogen. But, within us everything is wrong or unbalanced because we do not have an order within ourselves to be able to balance these centres, so that they work with their own energy, with their own hydrogen. So what happens is that since these centres are dislocated, all the centres steal energy from the sexual centre, when this centre realises that it has been burgled, it has to steal from the other centres in order to work, then it charges itself with heavier hydrogens. The sexual imbalance of the whole human machine results. Therefore, it is very important to take this into account, because I am now going to explain it to you, we are going to go slightly deeper into this.

In order that each centre works with its own hydrogen, we have to start the Psychological Work. Which means that the Death in Motion is very important for it, why? Because the work of chastity within us is basic and fundamental for us.

We start with what the Master calls the “dry mercury” or with the “black mercury” as I call it. In synthesis it is the same thing. So, you are working badly with the sexual centre because it is being charged with other energies, with other much heavier hydrogens which cannot produce the energy which you need in order to build the Solar Bodies. Then we start with the “black mercury”, through the Psychological Work and the Transmutation, fighting for the transmutation of the black mercury, - as I call it, or dry mercury as the Master calls it-, into white, into a white colour. Pay careful attention to this! Take note of this, because it is very important, this is the Psychological Work which enables us to enter into esotericism, into the alchemy. Therefore, what I am going to explain are the basics.

After having gone through the white mercury’s purifications, we go on to the yellow colour; that is sulphur. This shows that the centres are beginning to balance, the purification of the energy gradually balances the centres, afterwards we continue our work, (because the work must always be intensified much more), then the result comes, the fourth one which is the Sacred Fire, the red colour, which is when the Kundalini awakens, that is the one with which we are going to build our Solar Bodies. Therefore, you can see how important it is for us to balance those inferior centres so that we are able to fabricate the energy within our own laboratory, that is the Hydrogen 12, the remainder which is transmuted is the Te-12, which is the result. When the energy is transmuted it is the Te-12, which is the Sacred Fire.

You see that this is a lecture which is not given much attention, yet it is basic and fundamental for us to be able to begin the work of the Revolution of Conscience. Firstly, by balancing the centres in order to be able to produce the Hydrogen Te-12, otherwise, if you are not fabricating the Te-12, when are you going to build the Solar Bodies? When are you going to awaken the Kundalini? Never, if you do not balance those centres! Therefore, see how basic this is for us. You can be practising Sexual Magic, but if the centres are not balanced, they are working in an unbalanced way with other hydrogens, heavier than the ones which belong to each centre. Therefore, you are lamentably wasting your time, because the Kundalini will never awaken with all the centres dislocated.

Therefore, the psychic work of the Death in Motion is very important to gradually balance each centre with its own Hydrogen. Do you fully understand the importance of this lecture? Because without it we cannot reach anywhere, we are completely wasting our time, wasting it lamentably. We believe that we are going well, but it is a lie, while there is no equilibrium in those centres, we are lost.

Therefore, this is a base from which to start a serious, true work, because the sexual centre is working badly, and all these centres are working wrongly with the short circuit of heavier and lighter hydrogens, and in conclusion, the human machine is crazy, it cannot produce its own energy. So the Death in Motion then gives result in the equilibrium of these centres. This is the result, to remove many things from ourselves, things that, as I was telling you yesterday, we are attached to, the toys that nature has given us, which is everything that we see in this world, on this planet, they are the toys which nature has given us because it is not of interest, nor convenient to nature that we liberate ourselves. Then nature displays all those entertainments before us, just as if we buy a child some toys so he forgets to ask sweets or food, it is exactly the same. We, like fools, entertain ourselves with all the toys that nature has offered us, and we forget the work upon ourselves.

Let's have some questions about this subject so that we can elaborate it a little more.

I have a question, is the Sexual Hydrogen Te-12, the one which produces, or gives the person the sexual potency that is needed for Sexual Magic?

Look, many have the sexual potency but are not working with the sexual centres own energy which is the Hydrogen 12, then, they are working with other heavier hydrogens. So, sexual falls, we dream and thousands of things happen, because the sexual part is unbalanced. The psychological work has to start, otherwise we cannot balance the centres.

So then, we have the 12 and the work of the Death in Motion...

The 12 occurs when we have started working, balancing the sexual part, and then Te-12 is when we are already transmuting, which is the result of the fire. Do not confuse the 12 with Te-12. The 12 is the energy which hasn't been transmuted and the Te-12 is the one already transmuted, which is the result of the fire.

As we are working in the psychological death of the defects, then each of these centres gradually takes its own hydrogen...

Its own hydrogen and the change of colours of the energy comes about according to the psychological work that we carry out. Then the sexual centre gradually works more purely, then the sexual centre begins to work with its own hydrogen. When there is already an equilibrium.

Doesn't it steal from the others anymore?

It does not steal from the others anymore and neither does it allow itself to be stolen from, because everything is seeking its equilibrium, each one, each centre with its own Hydrogen.

The sexual energy is the result of the transformation of food, isn't it?

Yes, yes.

The intellectual energy would be... would the first result of the energy of food be the intellectual energy?

I do not understand that, what?

Where does the intellectual energy come from?

Wait... Let's clarify this matter of the intellect. The intellect spends its own energies.

Where does it take the energy from?

From the sexual part, because it steals from the sexual part. Then, in discussions and in things like that it is misusing its own energy. Do you understand? Then we are not going to... This intellectual part is wasting the energy, it is supplying itself with energy from the sexual part, and it is totally unbalanced.

When there isn't much sexual potency, is it also due to the imbalance of the centres?

In this one (intellect), thinking about ladies, thinking of lustful things and in thousands of this types of things, it is wasting its own energy, when the day of using the sexual energy arrives, it is useless, then sexual imbalance appears because it is wasting its energies foolishly with evil lustful thoughts and so on. So, when you go to really use the sexual part, it has become useless, that is what happens.

Master, then, would it be better not to pay attention to every thought that emerges?

Use the Death in Motion. Every time that a thought emerges, morbid or whatever, it is an ego, then apply the Death in Motion. Haven't you understood it yet? Eh? Of course, this is what the Death in Motion is for, to appeal to the Divine Mother. My Mother! Disintegrate this defect of mine! This is a self, an off-shoot, a root.

Then, if we do not do that, have our energies been stolen?

Of course, if you do not do that, you are giving food to the elements, you are giving them more life and strengthening them. You are misusing the sexual parts.

Does the same thing happen with any of the others...?

With any, with any. Because, with this we are not going to specify that we are going to work upon the ego of anger, pride or lust, are we? We are going to work upon all the psychic elements with their manifestations, taking away their food, whatever it is.

Practically, Master, when a person has real sexual problems, and he says to himself: I am impotent. Is it due to the...?

He misuses his own energies vainly with evil lustful thoughts.

He is in fact, healthy, and it is only because he is identifying with these evil thoughts?

Of course, he sees a woman over there: what a beautiful woman! Look what a beauty! What is he doing there? Misusing his own energies. Eh! If besides that he tells her Oh, my love! Then Lust is inside him. Then what? What is he doing? Misusing his own energies foolishly. Then, you have seen how we regulate the centres to produce their own energy which is going to awaken the Sacred Fire. As long as the centres are not balanced, no one will ever be able to awaken the Sacred Fire.

Master, are there any other ways in which energy could be stolen during the night?

In what way?

Well, it could be a work of black magic.

The only loss of energy at night that I know of is when there is a wet dream. Which is provoked by oneself -I have written this in Gnostic Science- by oneself for being stupid. If you say what a beautiful lady! Look over there! And so on, you might do not know that it was an evil intention during the day, but at night the facts appear, and wet dreams arise, the repercussions come through the silver cord as wet dreams. Why? For one being stupid! Nothing else.

Master, if we see ourselves running in dreams, and it occurs very often, is there any loss of energy there too?

When we become tired there is a loss of energy, either physically or internally, there is a loss. It is not that we are going to sit around somewhere all day, no, work until you see that you are getting tired. Then have a break, a rest, because part of the energies for the vehicle's sustenance, and it is the surplus which is going to be transmuted in order to build the solar bodies. Then, if we don't have reserves, if we misuse our energies at work, in sports, in thousands of things, then what reserves will we have, and what are we going to transmute? The result of the transmutation is a sexual fall, because the energy is weak.

Master, could you elaborate a little about the two other centres?

Look, there is not much to say about the other two centres, because they are disconnected due to the horrible psychic state in which we live. When we start to regenerate these centres, so that each one works with its own energy, we will be connected to the two Superior Centres. While all of us are dislocated, there is not connection. So, when we balance these centres, we then connect ourselves with the two Superior Centres, and also through the initiations and grades we are receiving.

Excuse me, Master, but would it not be better then re-title it, for example: "The five centres of the human machine" and after...?

Yes, we have these centres disconnected.

Master, you know that in Europe the situation with the energies is in fact much worse than here.

Yes.

Because of the very unnatural life that is lived there; with so many chemicals in the food, and in a short time it is going to be even more dangerous, because now they are developing what they call genetics, and that genetics is getting into the food, it is a distortion of the food that is entering Europe and is going to be on a large scale. Then the moment will arrive when we are going to find it very difficult to get nourishment for our physical body.

Well, there is only one formula against that, against nuclear energy and against everything. Whoever awakens the Sacred Fire is being qualified and as long as you do not do that, you are lost. Because, look! It is known that the atomic explosions have repercussions lasting for a long time, is it not so? Whoever has the energy, the Kundalini already awakened, when inhaling the contaminated air, combats it, because the energy that we produce is electronic, it is more powerful than the atomic energy. Whoever has the Sacred Fire is freed from all these things, so then we isolate ourselves from that danger. There is no other formula and remember that much has been said about Noah's Ark, the ones who survived were couples, not one male or female on their own, but couples because they transmuted their energy. The Ark is Arcane, then those who had the Sacred Fire survived, the rest succumbed.

THE FIRST MOUNTAIN

Last night I gave some explanations. What I am doing now is clarifying and amplifying the teachings Master Samael left for us for the benefit of all Gnostic students. In reality the Master intoxicated us with so much teaching, with which the majority of students do not know where to start, do they? Because he has given us too much. So there are many people who do not know where to start.

Then, what I taught you last night, the explanation I gave on the centres, on the balancing of the centres and the changing of the energies, is the path of the door to the entrance of initiation. Pay careful attention! This can be taught, as if is with full and complete assurance that you are not going to go wrong. It is the only path that there is in order to start the Initiatic Path. In this manner then, I am going to show you the path, where to start and its end. The end is the truth, the liberation. It is when the Absolute swallows us. It is the end of the beginning, because the Absolute is not the maximum wisdom, it is the first scale of wisdom. The one who reaches the Absolute is free to stay there or to continue studying, because wisdom has no end –it is infinite. However, there is freedom for whoever wants to reach the Absolute, to stay there if he wants, because it is up to the free initiative of the initiate. Over there no one decides for our own will. However, I tell you that wisdom is so vast that the Absolute is the first scale of the great wisdom. It is like studying in primary school over there in comparison with the great wisdom.

In this manner then, I have already set out the beginning for you in order to start the initiatic path. This afternoon we are going to talk about what the three mountains are, because I am separating them. The Master spoke in plural about the three mountains, because he did not have time to separate them, but he gave the teaching in plural –he spoke about the three mountains. I am separating them, mountain by mountain, each with its own explanation, for the good of each person so that they start assimilating it, and each one knows what it is one has to do within oneself. Then my great longing is to give it to you and to start breaking down the path so that whoever truly, seriously wants to take off, does so and knows the steps he needs to take.

Let us enumerate the First Mountain. There one has the four human bodies, or bodies of sin as they are called. They are the lunar bodies; physical, vital, astral and mental.

The Essence we carry within us is called “Buddhata”, which is called Soul, but in reality it is an Essence, a particle of our Real Being.

We start when we have already learnt to balance the centres. Once the centres are balanced, they start producing their own energies and each one starts working with its own energies. The outcome is Hydrogen Te-12 which is the outcome of the Sacred Fire. This is what allows us to start fabricating, raising, the igneous serpent of the physical body, the vital, the astral and the mental bodies. When we fabricate these four bodies we are already authentic men. Before Hierarchies one is an authentic man, one is not a Master, but is an authentic man.

These are the solar bodies. Let us see the difference between the existential bodies of the Being or the golden bodies and the bodies of fire. These are the four bodies of fire the first

ones that the initiate must make. When these four bodies are fabricated and we are authentic men, it is then when we have to choose the direct path, either the direct path or the spiral, then the initiate chooses between the paths. Much has been said about these paths. This is in the fifth initiation, not in the fourth but in the fifth; it is in full and complete consciousness. We can manage to fabricate the four bodies with our consciousness asleep, however, in the fifth we cannot fabricate them unconsciously. Over there either we awaken consciousness or we don't continue –we reach as far as there. Then we can fabricate the four bodies of fire unconsciously, but for the fifth one, we have to awaken consciousness.

When we are going to choose the path, in the fifth of the Major Mysteries we must do it in full and complete consciousness by our own free will, consciously, because over there no one is going to say, “go this way”. Over there many Hierarchies of Nirvana come out to show us the wide path, a path full of flowers, music and perfume. They show you this so that you do not go along the direct path but choose the spiral one. The Master calls them the... something. The Master speaks of them in a book somewhere, that they play the role of a demon.

Well, over there we chose the path already in full and complete consciousness. There you come to fabricate the causal body and to incarnate that which is called Atman, Buddhi and Manas which I call the three primary forces: Divine Will, Divine Consciousness and Divine Spirit. They are the three primary forces which the initiate incarnates. Over there one is an initiate of Major Mysteries, no more, but one is an initiate.

One becomes a complete initiate with all the bodies, but it doesn't mean that this person has already reached liberation or a great knowledge. NO! He is an initiate, that is all. Initiate means that one initiates a serious work. Well, this is decisive as the Master says and I am completely sure because I have proved it, that God himself must die. Everything that one has fabricated here in this First Mountain, which is related to the initiations of fire, must all die to be able to start the Second Mountain, in which we have the initiations of gold.

The former bodies begin to die and the golden ones are born, because the ones of fire must go through death. Why do they have to go through death? Because these bodies are not prepared to receive the voltage of the energy or Christ, these bodies would be burnt immediately in incarnating the Christ within them, they would melt. Then, the bodies of gold or the existential bodies of the Being are for that purpose.

Then, we have here the First Mountain which is related to the initiations of fire. In the Second Mountain one does the very same job, but in a much more demanding way. As here we go through “half cooked”, that means you partially died, but it is not a demanding regime; we go through this “half cooked”. In the Second Mountain there are the initiations of gold or light. Those are very demanding, because we incarnate everything a hundred percent. Here, if you want to start this Second Mountain the Law demands death from instant to instant, from moment to moment. If you do not die, you don't move a step. We cannot ascend unless we are based ultimately in the three factors, but firstly death is demanded from us. Here the bodies of fire begin to die and the bodies of gold begin to be born, which are the ones prepared for the voltage of Christ's energy, because when the Christ takes over his vehicles, there is such an intense heat, so strong, the fact is that we would fall dead.

When the Intimate One, the Atman takes possession of his vehicles you feel such a heat that you think you are going to be burnt to... you even feel that your clothes, your head and everything, will catch fire now, let alone with the Christ, which is the maximum. Then, that is why there is a need to fabricate the bodies of gold in order to incarnate the Golden Child which is Christ. However, let us talk a little –ask me some questions on what sort of requirements there are in this First Mountain to be able to ascend. Ask me questions on this because it is important that each mountain has an explanation.

Is the work in the Arcanum also needed in the First Mountain?

The three factors, without the three factors there is nothing. The three factors, but not how it is done in Columbia, talking from the mouth, but with facts not words.

In the First Mountain if it is not the Christ who takes possession of the bodies then who is it?

The Intimate One, we shouldn't confuse a cat for a rabbit. The Intimate One is a particle of the Real Being. The Christ is the creative force, the cosmic force which takes possession within oneself.

Could you explain about the tests on the First Mountain in more detail, about the field of tests which we must go through here in the physical?

Here, we can go through them in any case, but firstly to get into this one, (First Mountain) we face the tests of the Guardian, which we have to pass in order to determine whether we are prepared or not. Because whoever runs away before the test of the Guardian is not good for initiation because he remains a slave of the ego. Then, the test of the guardian is basic and fundamental to determine whether we are prepared or not. The four tests, Earth, Fire Water and Air, are the ones which are being thrown to us from moment to moment, because in those tests... through the four tests the Hierarchies know how we are doing spiritually and if we are practising or not. It is through those tests that they begin to give us a note.

Does this mean that it is gradually translated into the physical part?

Yes.

All those tests?

Everything, everything. If we run away before the Guardian during the test of the Guardian of the Threshold in the astral then here in the physical we go out of the Movement inevitably.

But in reality there are three Guardians, because one is Astral, the other Mental and the other one Causal...

Yes, but no, firstly they throw to you the Astral one.

Yes?

Firstly that one.

But the other ones come?

Yes, of course, but in their own time, As we escalate in the dimensions, then, the other tests come. I am talking about the entrance to the Initiatic Path.

Isn't it yet a reality in the First Mountain or is it already within...?

In the First Mountain? Yes, before we start the First Mountain we are thrown the test of the Guardian, the four tests, to see how... whether one is prepared or is not prepared.

In those tests, as Master Samael says, it is not that the student asks for them, but they are put internally...?

Everything, everything, but you think it is here in the physical, a test like this is not thrown to anyone asleep, but in order to throw the test they awaken the consciousness just as we have it here. You think it is in the physical, but it is not true, it is in the astral, and you act with the same consciousness that you act with here.

For example, with the test of air, the Master says that we see ourselves hurled into the air, into the abyss and if we are afraid...

If you scream you fail it. Once you scream you have already failed.

How do we prepare for qualities such as not being afraid...?

Look, I explained the preparation to you last night. When you start from the details you do well and you come out well in the tests.

But it is not advisable to asked for those tests?

No, when the disciple is prepared, the Hierarchies carry out the tests without the need of asking for them. Look, when the Master put us through the test of the Guardian, we were just starting!

I even thought of myself not as the best but as the worst –one knows one's life and everything. Then I said, "Master, look, don't throw it on me, let me prepare myself more". He said, "All right, I won't throw it to you", and I was the first one he threw it to. When I saw myself I was already with the monster, in an open field, the two of us alone, the monster and me, because over there you don't see anyone else. When I saw myself face to face with such a horrible beast I threw myself against it and said, "You or me; you eat me, or I will eat you." It saw that I moved forward with such a terrible resolution that it went running. Then I followed behind it and said, "Where are you going, I am going to eat you." When I was already going far, the Master called my attention. He said, "Leave it alone, you defeated it." That night all the rest failed the test, all of them left the Movement. There is not one of them left.

Master, who throws the tests, the Masters of the Father?

The Masters themselves, the same Masters, but they hide themselves when they put you through a test. They hide themselves so that you see yourself alone.

I have understood that the Guardian has the aspect of Lucifer and cannot be destroyed...

No, it cannot be destroyed.

Master, how many times do they throw you the test of the guardian?

Once. If you fail it, they can throw it to us up to three times in the Astral. If you fail the first time, you can fail the second and the third. However, they fulfil the requirement of allowing you three times, then that is it.

Is it always the same or can it be a horse?

No, no, no. A monster with a human face, but a monster, a horrible one.

Is it the same for the whole world?

For the whole world. And you think that it is going to devour you with just its look... you see yourself like a mosquito in front of it.

Master, can we remember when we are thrown these tests?

Yes, how could you not? They awaken the memory of the four tests we go through. They also make you remember them.

Is there also an aspect of these tests in the physical, an aspect to overcome in the physical?

With the details, by dying to oneself the monster begins to lose strength. Then you acquire much more strength and more Conscience which allows you to defeat it and to come out well. More questions on this matter? Because can amplify it greatly so that it stays in your head.

I do have one question. Besides the astral body, do we have to fabricate Buddhic and the Atmic bodies?

The Atman, Buddhi and Manas.

That means, they are the seven bodies...

Yes, the Divine Soul, the human Soul and the spirit. They are the primary forces as I call them.

The seven bodies are eight initiations...

Yes.

Then, what does the eighth initiation consist of?

It is a rest, it is when the initiate goes to a chamber, a chapel, where he rests because he ended up tired, exhausted by the work which he has just accomplished. Then, he is given something like a holiday in a round chapel, where he can go to rest completely and enjoy his faculties and also his powers.

There are aspects in which we usually fail a lot, for example: we are used to imposing our will on others in a very subtle form, or in a certain manner; not fulfilling our commitments with other people or with whatever; we steal small things. In what way could these harm us, let's say, in moving forward?

Those are details, because with one of those faults you are feeding them, you are feeding the ego. Then, they faults which must be corrected because they harm you. That means, that because of one of those details you just mentioned you can get stuck and cannot enter the initiatic path. You stay there until you correct it. Then, it is best to start a discipline, to set up a daily discipline from instant to instant upon all those details so that you come out well in the tests and at the same time are dying to yourself.

Are the difficulties which we go through tests or are there also...

There are things which you provoke because of your bad behaviour. You provoke them because of your wrong way of thinking. Then you say, "Here it is, I am being punished." No! You provoked the punishment.

It is a test when there is not crime on your side, a painful moment or a sorrowful one or anything. That could be a test. However, when a person already... he cannot say it is a test.

A question on terminology, so that I can be sure. Is the Atman the same as the Intimate One?

The Atman is the Intimate One.

If we feel tempted, for example, to steal, in the moment of temptation, do we have to ask our Divine Mother to destroy this thieving ego we have?

Apply the Death in Motion... Look, I forgot this and I used to say, "well I am going to steal it, no-one can see me", but that is theft before the Hierarchies.

Before the Hierarchies of the Great Law we are punished for the defect, not for the value of what we stole. Then, imagine for yourselves, for a thing like that you lose an initiation a grade, or something like that...

I, for example, started with the Death in Motion since I began gnosis. That means with the details I speak about, because I used to fail the... and often they used to call me to receive an initiation or a grade in the Gnostic Church, and when I arrived they would put any tiny detail in my way and I used to stay there. Then they used to give me a scolding and say, "We were going to pay you for this but you lost it because of this thing, due to minute details." Then I started working on those details so that I could come out well to minute

details.” Then I started working on those details so that I could come out well in the tests, so then I was coming out well in the tests and at the same time was dying to myself.

Then, this is very important: at every instant to be alert to oneself and to realise about all those minute details. A cent –you pick up a cent which is not yours; that is theft before the Law. That person is a thief, and here a cent costs nothing, but over there what counts is not the value but the defect.

In the moment of temptation, we have to ask out Mother, “My Mother, I plead with you to destroy...”

At the moment you feel like picking up something, well, however minute, or you feel that you are going to do something and the idea of picking something up comes, or, to whatever else arises, you say, “My Mother! Remove this defect and disintegrate it!” Like this, disintegrate it!

Is every subtle thought which appears a detail which has to...?

A detail which have to take at once to the asking of the Divine Mother for its disintegration. All those minute things which we believe are nothing, yes, because they are the food of the ego. It is the food of the ego, that is what I said to you yesterday.

The ego is a tree which has its main root. It has thick roots, it has them to ... from the wind, and to support itself upright. However, from those ones are joined all those minute little roots which every tree, every plant has. Everything has those minute little roots in order to extract nutrients from the soil in order to feed the trunk. If we start to take away all those tiny little roots from the tree which the tree uses to feed itself, then the tree has to die. It dies because it doesn't have a way of feeding itself... those are the details, if we start doing the same thing...

Regarding the ego of fear, how can we face the test of the Guardian?

Look, the best you can do is to start with the details and the transmutation. When the physical body charges itself with energies the fear ends, because it is more the case of faulty energies: the body is weak and you feel afraid about everything. Then when the body charges itself with energies the fear ends. At once! That is the best.

There are cases, for example, where a person is in the Movement, but is totally passive. The person is aware of being totally passive, but wants others to work, not to waste time like him/her... with the dissemination in any way. Isn't there any incongruity in it?

That is a lack of strength from his/her own Internal Master. It is a lack of strength.

The Internal Master doesn't have sufficient strength?

Sufficient strength to push his Essence.

How do we acquire this?

There are Masters, for example, who belong to Medicine or Love, who rise with a different drive, and do not give enough strength to push their vehicles... when they awaken they will realize their error and can then correct it.

The death of the ego has been explained to us as understanding, judgement and...

Because the Divine Mother... as a conjunction of egos we are pulling the tree down, but we are cutting out their food, then there is no need of judging at all. One asks at the instant, at the moment in which one of those particles manifests: "My Mother, remove this defect from me and disintegrate it!" The great majority of those elements succumb in the instant, because they are weak, minute and the Divine Mother has sufficient power to disintegrate them. Then there is no need for anything else.

Do we have to ask verbally or can it be done mentally too?

Mentally, if there are people about you can ask mentally, but you always ask with strength. You have to do know how to ask, you have go like a soldier, with strength. You shouldn't say, "Oh my Mother, have the kindness..." No! "My Mother take this defect out of me and disintegrate it!"

But concentrated on the heart?

Yes, of course... that way... because a petition acts according to the word. The word creates.

When we are identified can we do that work, I mean the understanding judgement and elimination?

With these practices there is no need for anything like that. Do it just as I'm telling you. I have done it this way since I started.

But, if we identify ourselves, it means that we became angry and identified ourselves, then what...

You have to look into the detail of why you became angry... the moment you feel such an impulse, there and then you must appeal to the Divine Mother and then the action is cut off and we do not reach the extremes.

Would you allow a question on the third factor?

Let's see.

We are giving the teaching to humanity, however, deep down we are also increasing the punishment for humanity. It is love, but people now go consciously to the abyss and before they went unconsciously. Do we give...

I do not understand, let's see...

We are giving the teaching, however the Master says in the Perfect Matrimony that the whole of humanity is heading for the abyss...

It was judged, to the abyss.

And we, by giving the teaching to humanity, aren't we increasing the punishment?

No, we are... You know what we are doing at the moment? "Saving the hat from the drowned person." To see what we can rescue, that is what we are doing. To see what we can rescue.

That means that the answer to the question is that it is already lost?

It is already lost. We are fighting to rescue, to see what can we get hold of.

It is not that we are sinking...

No, we are sunk. We are fighting to rescue something, yes.

A question which is asked a lot.

No, we are not sinking. We are going against the current. Let us talk about "the hat of the drowned person"...

A few days or months ago, while working in the Tribunal (because over there it is a continuous work), a Judge appeared in the background of a terrace and then he called the rest of the Judges. We stood up to see and when we looked we saw, I saw the Earth. Throughout the earth a large cemetery full of crosses could be seen, big black ones: it was a hotbed of crosses.

Well, as I am accustomed to seeing that I said to myself, but... I am already accustomed to seeing this. I don't see anything strange, I thought within myself. I saw myself bent down amongst those crosses, as someone who is bent down looking for something minute which he has lost. Over there I couldn't see, amidst a quagmire –it is a dark, black, ugly quagmire. I didn't see anything strange or alarming in it. It is usual for me to see myself in this way.

After seeing the whole planet as one cemetery, humanity started appearing. It was there like a psychic blow for me, but oh! No, no, no, I didn't know where I stood.

Humanity started coming in, skulls, skeletons, pure skeletons walking without direction, sleep walkers, like those drunkards who spent the night somewhere in the street and some of them were laughing, but they were skeletons. All of them were skeletons! Better said, there wasn't a human being there.

Well, I became disheartened, flat! I didn't know where I was, I was totally demoralized. Then I said to them, "If all this nuisance is going to fall tomorrow, let us finish it off today, at once! I said that to them because I saw that everything was already lost. "This nuisance is going to fall tomorrow, let us finish it off at once!" Then they said to me. "From all these little seeds you are transplanting, putting them somewhere visible in order to watch them, one of them can sprout (pay careful attention), one can sprout and with that one you can enter the Kingdom of Heaven".

Imagine, it was a completely wise answer. Then, what am I doing? The efforts I make are for my liberation. If I don't make such efforts no-one will emerge. Then, if such a person does not emerge how do I enter the Kingdom of Heaven? How do I reach the liberation? How can I earn myself the Absolute? I cannot!

Then, I have to leave on in the path. So, this is what we are doing now. To see what we can rescue, at least one.

Imagine for yourselves, how we see ourselves over there. That is terrible and demoralizing, horrible. One gets demoralized. I spent a few days feeling demoralized. Honestly I didn't feel like doing anything, and I said, "Well all this is going to end." I was disheartened. You stay like this and you throw your arms up.

I have never been so disheartened as on that day in all the path that I have walked upon alone. I stayed on zero, on zero.

The proof is that before the Master disincarnated, I was working in the island of the exodus, which is in the South. I was there when the Master arrived. Then, after we exchanged greetings, he gestured like this with his hand and said, "Take and bury these little seeds." Four or five little seeds. I sowed them and they started to sprout. Let's see if one of those gives fruit. Let's see if... And that night the Judge of the Law gave me the same answer. Let's see if one of those can bear fruit. Those seeds mean that I do not have illusions about the Gnostic Movement being gigantic. Well! I will feel served if just one rises from the whole of humanity, with just one. Until now there is nothing until now there is nothing.

However, we are going to see. That is why disciplines are implanted, to compel people to oblige them to work in order to see. Everything I do is revolutionary, to invite people to work, to almost force them to work, to see whether one gives fruit.

Master, I have understood that the dissemination also has another aspect and it is to ensure that the Law is fulfilled, that is to say that the teaching reaches every human being.

Yes, the teaching is being spread everywhere here in the world, in the planet, to see whether amongst all of them someone truly takes it up. I will tell you this sincerely. Look at what is lacking for example. You have to be determined to play the last card, everything for everything and you will rise. Anybody can rise, but of course, with the decision to launch oneself into the battlefield to carry out the Revolution of Conscience. Do not include the time factor for this since time does not count here.

Master, there were many people who...

Look, what I am doing now, with all these explanations which I have started giving, is that I have already explained the Path in more detail. It is because many people, as I was saying earlier, do not know where to start or what to do, so then I am showing them directly from where they should start and what each person must do so that whoever has the determination starts at once. At once in order that they do not waste their time.

Master, this gives you the opportunity to re-structure the lecture guide, because there are lectures, for example the annihilation of the ego, where we have to explain the understanding, analysis and judgement and all that. What are you going to do?

Yes, you can explain that to them that is all. So that there is no... look, this is demonstrable, how many years have people been coming. There are people in Gnosis for 20 or 30 years who are working on and understanding the ego and they haven't started the death. Then, this proves that they did not understand the method. Then, we are going to try this method so that you see the results. This is practically more revolutionary and more selective.

This means that the lecture guide is simplified...

Of course, it is simplified.

But it is not shorter, because that could be like a...

No, no, no, it is not shorter. It can be amplified and some topics which are not appropriate can be changed, because I like revolution. I go for whatever is revolutionary. There are topics which are not revolutionary which will be taken out, because I like revolution and one emerges victorious because of a revolution. If one is not a revolutionary one never triumphs.

Master, that business of the representations of the mind: Isn't it the case that Master Samael put it differently, that it wasn't a question of the ego and now...

Now it's the details. Those representations are fought by fighting the details.

That means we have to eliminate them, to ask the Divine Mother to eliminate each of our mental photographs.

Then you go to the roots. To the roots, upon which all those things depend.

Master, now that you are talking about the details, each time we apply the Death in Motion a percentage of Essence is liberated. Do those amounts which have been liberated with the Death in Motion... just like that. Or do we have to carry out a work in order to...?

Look, I am going to explain this more objectively. Here we have the Essence, haven't we, which we could say is the Soul. It is called the Buddhata or Essence, because it is not really a Soul, is it? When we begin to die, to get rid of those details, this Essence becomes stronger each time, until it becomes Soul. However, such a Soul is practically unconscious if we leave it like that. Then, what do we do? We resort to meditation to awaken consciousness of the Soul. Then such a Soul continues being conscious. This is called "Turiya". When one awakens consciousness of the Soul, in the electronic worlds, the causal world, they say, "Let him become a Turiya". There is a great celebration of the Hierarchies with music and happiness, because he reached there consciously with the Essence. Now, such an Essence is a God over there: conscious capable of investigating anything it likes, without any kind of barriers. So you resort to meditation to awaken consciousness of the Soul.

Then, the Death in Motion gives the same result for a single...

The same. Of course, in a married person who is transmuting the energy there is much more strength, but a single person can also start the Death. Yes, because a single person has his Individual Mother.

Just, as in the work with the Death which shouldn't have been done the way it was, we were only transmuting to give strength to the Divine Mother.

It is through transmutation that we get strength, not only of the Divine Mother but we also put strength into the word, don't we? Because practically, in the Death, the Divine Mother has more than sufficient strength to disintegrate those details. She has the strength, she has a surplus with which to hit those details. What is lacking is the work, isn't it? Then one begins to die.

Then there is no need for the Arcanum for it. If a detail repeats then you apply the Death in Motion and if it repeats again, then later on you appeal in the Arcanum for its disintegration, just as the Master explains. But that is when you have carried out a work and the same detail emerges again. Then, because it is very strong, you appeal in the Arcanum for its disintegration.

But there are very strong egos, for example anger which can shake us...

But look, anger... let us put an example. I say a hurtful word which upsets you. It started with my phrase or action which caused you vexation. If you are watching yourself, when you feel such annoyance, you appeal to the Divine Mother at once, there and then. Then, there is no problem.

The problem is not to do it.

It is not to do it.

That is the worst, because we continue rushing and we become worse and worse and worse and worse.

Of course, worse. If a moment comes where I say a phrase and do something you do not like and you see the anger is... there and then you appeal to the Divine Mother, instantaneously. In this way you avoid problems with others and with everything and you are dying.

For that, there is a need to always be on alert.

To be able to work with those details we have to be alert to ourselves. We don't have spare time to see what others are doing.

If we are in here, in this meeting –there could be thousands of meetings like this- we shouldn't identify ourselves, for instance. However, you should always be careful to see which psychic adjunct is manifesting at the time, not to drop your guard, otherwise you waste time.

Later, do we have to awaken the consciousness of the Essence?

The Conscience with meditation.

I do not really understand this very well, about awakening the consciousness of the Essence. Could you explain it?

It is because the Essence or Soul is unconscious. Then, the only way for it to awaken consciousness is through meditation.

What meditation are you referring to, to the meditation?

When we speak of meditation, it is not to think, neither about the good nor the bad, to have the mind blank. This, then, gives you the opportunity to go to the electronic worlds with your Essence alone, with your Soul and over there you can move at free will without having to say to the Master. “Would you investigate this thing for me,” or to ask permission. No! You go and do it in full consciousness. That is called “Turiya”. That is why when you manage, for instance, to do this, the Hierarchies cry out in a choir, “May he become a Turiya!” Turiya means continuous consciousness, not that you achieved meditation only once, and only once moved with full consciousness in the causal world. You are going to continue, aren’t you? You would have to become practical until you proceeded with continuous consciousness at all times. That is a Turiya –Continuous Consciousness.

Master, the experience with the Essence goes through at the moments of such meditation; it is different for each Essence?

No.

Does each Essence experience the same?

The same, the same... with its solar bodies. A woman also stops being lunar when she fabricates her solar bodies. Then she becomes a Master in the internal world. The female body she has does not matter, because it is the inner work which counts over there.

That is why if we men haven’t fabricated our solar bodies, after death we certainly assume the figure of a woman over there. We are females. Why? Because we are lunar, we are ladies over there. It is even shameful for us men. Here we are so macho and over there we become women and women the opposite –they see themselves as men. Then, they are the ones who court us men. No, it is true, without laughing. Yes, because what counts is the work over there. If a lady can fabricate her solar bodies, she is already a Venerable Master over there.

That is why nothing is said about women, and women have resentments because of this, that nothing is said about ladies. Because when they fabricate the solar bodies they are Masters, then she is spoken about as a Master. The female body she has does not matter.

The Disciples made the very same mistake. The disciples made the same mistake in relation to women, the same macho feeling. Once they suggested to Jesus that he should

take Mary out, to take Mary out from amongst themselves, because they thought that a woman was negative.

They didn't allow them to talk...

No, no... women were nothing according to them. Then he answered them, "leave the woman alone, I will make her male." This is what I am explaining to you now. "I will make a male out of her." Of course, she fabricated her solar bodies –a male, a Master.

Food of the physical body and the vital body; the hydrogen 24 nourishes the astral body, the hydrogen 12 feeds the mental body, the hydrogen 6 nourishes the causal body. What sort of hydrogen nourishes the vital body?

The vital body nourishes itself with the vital part of foods, for example, if you make a dish which a relative or yours passed away liked. You made it and gave him the ethereal part of it to eat. Food in itself, the three dimensional part of the food stays here. What he ate is the ethereal part. Then, he fed himself with the ethereal part. In this manner. In this way the bodies are fed. We feed ourselves from the three dimensional part, the heavy, rough and hard part.

Excuse me, what the lady wanted to say is the quality of the hydrogen 48...

The 48, yes, belongs to the physical, yes.

And also the vital?

Yes, because the two influence each other, the three-dimensional and the tetra-dimensional mix wisely together. Then, they feed themselves with the same thing. One feeds itself with the three-dimensional rough part and the other with the vital part of the same food.

Of the same one?

Yes.

When we work with a detail and we do not allow it to steal our energy, do those energies also serve as food for the physical, astral, mental...?

According to the body which we are fabricating. It is useful for the body which we are fabricating, because it is the excess we need in order to fabricate the internal bodies. It is the excess of such energy we need to save with the Death.

Then, I do not understand Spanish very well in this word. You said, "To stake one's all." What is this?

To stake one's all, to risk one's life, to stake whatever is due, wealth, whatever.

To give everything.

Everything! Imagine, I started the path in a common and usual way as any person and the time came when if I had to abandon my wife, better said, if my wife did not follow me in my decisions, I would have left her, because I was going up. I divided my assets, I didn't even keep a hundred pesos for myself. I used to have two cars and two farms. I divided them and did not even leave one coin for myself. I only had a suitcase with my clothes, I left the house and kept nothing.

I said to my wife. "Are you going to follow me, or are you not, because I am going to carry out my revolution and I go for what I go; I am going to do what I came for. At once! If you follow me, good, if not goodbye."

Why? It is to stake one's all. A revolution like this. At once! Without fear of life nor of what people might say, or of anything.

Master, but when you, let's say, left the country to give the teaching, did you go with your wife everywhere or what?

No, the first time I stayed two years outside the country. Do you know how much I left with? With twelve Colombian pesos on an international tour. Pay careful attention... You need to be a... in order to do such things. I didn't even have a suitcase in which to put my clothes. I put four rugs in one of those bags made of material for flour and went abroad. They used to call me a mad man. Whatever it may be, I said, I go for what I go. At once.

Then in those years abroad you couldn't practice the Arcanum?

No.

What happened to your work?

It remained stuck for the time.

It remained stuck?

Of course.

When you returned then you went back.

Of course, you recuperate. I staked my all in this way. I did not leave a hundred pesos for myself. I spread it amongst the family at once, and that was all. That means, I broke my chains. If my wife had not followed me, well, I would have also... if you follow me, let's go, if not, stay. A revolution in actions at once. Without fear and without anything.

For example, in the case... that she works, well, she works in order to help... if she leaves her job everything is finished. For me that is unjust, because she works to help in the dissemination.

But look, what I have said here to the people of the Board, in relation to any assets or anything is that we come to break chains not to be tied up by more. Those are the things of the ego, what you are telling me is the ego itself acting with a certain disguise.

If a wife throws herself into the battle field accompanying her husband, well, you are not going to die of hunger and you are not imprisoned by the things of the world, to the toys which nature places for us. They are toys, “entertainments” so that we do not carry out the Revolution of the Conscience.

Master Samael says to us precisely in this respect, that the day we understand that everything illusory, fleeting, one can really...

Everything is an illusion.

Everything is an illusion?

Yes, everything here in life is. There isn't anything real.

Parents and brothers die.

The only thing that counts here, in this three dimensional world is what we are carrying out within ourselves, taking advantage of this time to build our own temple. And it is the only thing that counts! The rest is fantasy, illusion. Better said it is a lie.

Thanks to heaven I have understood a lot. I do not feel attached to the world, no, no I do not feel that. I do not have ambitions about money or objects of the world, because everything is an illusion.

People say to me in relation to a beautiful object, “Look how beautiful it is.” One cannot say ugly to what is beautiful, because it would be contradictory, but you look for the truth of the object; where is it? Where is the reality of it? There isn't one. Then everything is empty.

There are silly things, the things of the world are nonsense. Nature puts all those entertainments in order to entertain us so that we do not free ourselves, in order to frighten us...

Master, if the Essence which is more or less three per cent does not increase, up to what point can it increase by eliminating...?

It can increase to fifty, sixty, seventy percent according to the death of oneself.

Based purely on the Death in Motion?

It keeps increasing, it keeps increasing.

Up to what percentage?

No, no it does not have a limit.

Up to fifty percent?

More, much more.

Internally, do we see ourselves scaling a wall?

When we talk about Conscience, it is because such Conscience enables us to move in other dimensions consciously otherwise we wouldn't be talking about Conscience, or it wouldn't be Conscience.

Master, when we take food, when we feed ourselves so that the vital body has sufficient nourishment, do we have to eat natural foods, with a lot of ... so that the ethereal part nourishes the...

Yes, it fortifies the ethereal part, then it fortifies the three-dimensional part, because the ethereal part fortifies it at the time when we sleep. It works upon the physical body, repairing it. Then, if the vital body is strong it is better at repairing the physical body.

Then the quality of food?

The quality of food influences us a lot, a lot.

Then, after such a revolution in the question of the death of the ego is it also necessary to understand the ego when we practice the death of the ego in the Arcanum?

Well, for example, in the Arcanum one works upon an element, a manifestation of a detail which one has already worked with once or twice and which has not died and has manifested itself again. Then yes, you take it to the sexual part to work upon it and to ask the Divine Mother for its disintegration, because it resisted one or two works upon it and did not die. Then, in the Arcanum you appeal to the Divine Mother for its disintegration. But that is very rare, because I am going to tell you frankly that with the amount of details I was disintegrating I did not have the need to appeal to the Arcanum but with one sole practice of the Death in Motion I have managed... I did not have such resistance from those psychic elements which do not want to die.

Master, perhaps that is due to the past, that you brought a work from previous existence.

No, no, no, we are talking about the here and now.

It is better to concentrate on the heart in order to be born?

The work we are trying here in the Arcanum remains so that we can be born.

We have the Arcanum so that we can be born?

So that we can be born. Then we only spend time there in our own creation.

THE SECOND AND THE THIRD MOUNTAINS

Well, we have already explained what the First Mountain is haven't we? The mysteries of fire... where we create the solar bodies which are different to the bodies of gold. We shouldn't confuse one thing with the other, or with the existential bodies of the Being also called bodies of gold.

They are called existential because they are the only ones which can withstand the voltage of the energy of the Christ. The bodies of fire would melt as the Christ took possession of them. Then, the bodies of gold are called existential bodies for the Being because they are truly the ones which support the voltage of the energy of the Christ. It is here in this mountain where the Christ is born. It is a misinterpretation to say that the Intimate Christ is the Intimate One, born in the First Mountain; the internal Master is called the Intimate one isn't he? The Christ is something different, very different.

Well the process of the First Mountain is the same as the Second Mountain, because in order to start the second one, the bodies of fire have to die, that is why it is said, "God Himself has to die." Why do they have to die? To be able to fabricate the ones of gold, otherwise we could not start the Second Mountain, we must start here with the disintegration of these bodies of fire, in order for them to be replaced by the golden ones.

In this Second Mountain the work is much more demanding, because here it is truly the path which Christ or Jesus left for us when he left the teaching of the path of Golgotha. It is here that we are going to live out all the process of Jesus or the Christ: the same steps, the same sufferings, the same things, the one who is in this mountain always goes through what the Christ or Jesus left for us when he left the teaching of the path of Golgotha. It is here that we are going to live out all the process of Jesus or the Christ: the same steps, the same sufferings, the same things, the one who is in this mountain always goes through what the Christ or Jesus went through, the same. The stigmata are received here in the Second Mountain. You feel pain, your heart aches and you feel your hot blood running – you feel the stream of blood. It seems as though all that is physical.

One feels an immense pain – the streams of blood when one is nailed on the cross – a pain that makes you think you are going to die, because you feel the pain in the heart. Therefore, we have to go through all the steps which Jesus made, of course, to live out everything, but with a consciousness that makes you think that it is happening physically.

The falls with the cross also happen to us, because exhaustion comes and the initiate stays without strength. The weight of the cross is very great, then you lack strength you fall with the cross and when you fall you cannot let go of it. If you let the cross go, you reach up to that point. You have to get up with the cross on you. Pay careful attention, it is ill fated if you stand up.

Because you cannot let the cross go, you have to get up with it. When your strength is already exhausted, you think of making a small step. You think because you do not have strength. It is then that you see yourself totally alone, abandoned even by the Hierarchies and by everything, but it is not true. You are not abandoned. The Father and the Mother are ready to give you the help that you ask them.

One is under the observation of all the Hierarchies. However, you don't see anyone. In this way, imagine, we are never abandoned. You are in the path. You see yourself alone and years and years go by without seeing one human being, but all the Hierarchies are watching to see whether you ask for help and immediately you have it. You do not wait for that, you have it immediately because you normally ask for strength here, for the courage to continue moving forward with such a heavy cross.

In this way, the work in the Second Mountain is excessively demanding. You have to work, to try to carry out a work very seriously in facts not in words. Here in this mountain you must have improved a great deal. You have changed a lot and you have fabricated your bodies of gold. It is then that the Christ appears. The Christ is not a subjective apparition but an objective one that you can see.

It was at one o'clock in the morning when the cock crowed. Many years had passed by since I heard a cock crow or saw a person. Then a cock crowed. I was surprised and stopped. I stopped to look at the clock. It was one o'clock in the morning when the Intimate Christ or the Individual One appeared, but like a live child of an incomparable beauty, alive, alive, alive. It is then that he incorporates into you and you become a King of Nature. You can control the whole planet or the planets as a child controls a jack or plays with a ball, exactly like that, because you already have the power of the incarnated Christ within yourself.

You can never imagine how it feels to be the master and lord of Nature and of the whole Cosmos because it is a universal thing.

This Intimate, individual Christ which one incarnated unites with the universal strength. Then one has all the faculties and powers. This happens in the Second Mountain. In the first one, we incarnate only the primary forces which are the Atman-Buddhi-Manas. Here (Second Mountain) are the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. When one finishes the path of fabricating the bodies of gold, one incarnates the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit which are different to the Atman-Buddhi-Manas.

Here the tests and everything are more rigorous. The mystical death is something which is required from oneself from moment to moment because you cannot make one step along this path unless it is based on the death. If you want to stop to rest, the Law is upon you saying, "Keep moving." It is the first thing that they say. "Keep moving." You cannot remain still, neither can you rest, because there is no rest, only to move forward in a tough way, risking your life or whatever is due, because there you have to stake your all in order to ascend along this mountain. This mountain is exceedingly rigorous.

Over there you are tested in every way, in every sense. They do not leave out one detail without in being tested within yourself. In this manner, to be able to progress there you have to die.

The mystical death is indispensable otherwise you do not make one step. That means the three factors mostly definitely, in facts not in words.

Well then, we have fabricated our bodies of gold, incarnated the superior triad, that is the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. But we still do not have the right to enter the Absolute, because this triad is mechanical before the Absolute. Because of this triad the

ray of creation is divided into three laws, so it is mechanical. We do not enter the Absolute as a triad nor as a duality, but as a unity. Pay careful attention. One enters as a unity.

Let us say that here is the Absolute... like a big zero or a great circle because it is outside laws, as it is the Great Law, where... everything is born and everything dies, everything dies, everything returns there.

For example, the Monads who were not interested in Mastery, after the three thousand cycles, are swallowed again by the Absolute. They return to the Absolute, but they return without consciousness which is something else. They are not going to enjoy Absolute Freedom because they do not have consciousness. However, everything returns there again to the starting point which is the Absolute. We came from there and will return there, conscious or unconscious.

But why should we carry out the Revolution of the Conscience if we always return there to the same starting point? Because it is different to enter the Absolute, to return to the Absolute with a hundred per cent of Conscience in order to truly enjoy the Absolute Happiness. By reaching there unconscious one is not going to enjoy Absolute Happiness. This is the great advantage for the one who reaches the liberation, because he is going to the Absolute Happiness and will form a part of the Absolute, the Great Conscience, because the Absolute is called "Great Conscience".

That is a hundred per cent different compared to the one who is not liberated. A Monad who wasn't interested in Mastery returns to the starting point and over there, before the liberated ones or before the Absolute Conscience is like a tiny little ant looking at us, the same. It is not enjoying it. It is useful for carrying out orders, but that is all. It is totally unconscious. Then it does not enjoy Absolute Happiness.

Having already incarnated this superior triad, the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, here the initiate has to carry out some work. The initiate who reaches there has to carry out very meticulous work which is to expurgate the conscience, because this is where it was born when we were divided into the three laws and life became mechanical. Then we moved away from the Father and because of such mechanicalness the cause ego was formed. Due to the isolation from the Father, then, we don't do the will of the Father, and then we formed the cause-ego. It is there where the cause-ego is created, because of the isolation from the Father.

Then, once you finish expurgating the Conscience, you go back to normalise it, to have a hundred per cent of Conscience and the only way to acquire a hundred per cent of Conscience is by eliminating the cause-ego which is the cause of causes for us having lost the Conscience, which became altered due to the cause-ego.

Here the initiate has to start expurgating the Conscience which is, let's say, the residue of the cause-egos. They are minute things, details; gradually carrying out an expurgation little by little with a lot of patience so that we are able to leave the Conscience normalised so that it is not altered anywhere, and then the Third Mountain arrives. It is here on the Third Mountain where we have the initiations of Light. Pay careful attention. There are the ones of Fire, there are the initiations of Gold and then there are the ones of Light which are in the last Mountain.

In the Third Mountain the three forces die. That is why it is said, “God Himself must die”, because he is a God capable of creating through the word. However he must go through death. Death is a transformation, a unification of these three forces in one, it is the symbol of the Aztecs where the eagle swallows the serpent, from the duality to the unity, because we must enter the Absolute as a unity, not as a trinity, neither as a duality, but as a unity.

In this last mountain are the initiations of Light. Pay careful attention. They are quite different from the ones of Fire and the ones of Gold. It is where the unification of the ray of creation in one force comes. Then, there is not division of the ray of creation and then the unity, the Light, the Wisdom arrives and everything reaches there.

The fact of separating the Three Mountains is to make the students see what he has to do, how is he working and what he is due to carry out. They have been separated for this purpose, because the Master spoke in plural about the Three Mountains, didn't he? I am making the separation to make the individual work easier for the student who truly decides to get into the Revolution of the Conscience and knows that he has to go in order, first with the ones of Fire, then the ones of Gold and finally with the ones of Light.

Now, if you want to ask questions about this mountain you can well ask as many as you like. I will ask you not to divert yourself from the subject, but ask me all the questions on the subject we are dealing with tonight so that everything is clear.

When you speak of carrying a cross, is the cross understood as sex or as the inner work?

The cross is heavy because of the responsibility of the Initiate. All the responsibility you have upon your shoulders, that is the cross. I remember, when I started the Mysteries of Fire, I was due to carry the cross in the Gnostic Church. They put the cross on me so that I could carry it. The Master used to tell us that the cross was very heavy when giving us this lecture. That night they put the cross on me, in the Gnostic Church. They put the cross on me so that I could carry it. The Master used to tell us that the cross was very heavy when giving us this lecture. That night they put the cross on me, in the Gnostic Church. There were lines of Masters, some here, others over there and in the centre up to the altar. They put the cross on me and it was like...nothing, like a little cloth on my shoulder. Then I thought, because the mind is like that, negative, I thought and said, “If this is what a cross weights, let me have more crosses.” But I thought it within myself. I didn't say it aloud. A Master answered me, “Later on: today it is not heavy, but tomorrow it will be heavy for you.” Of course it is the responsibility...

I was nobody, so then the cross wasn't heavy. Today I long for someone to come out and help me to carry the cross, because it is already extremely heavy. This is your responsibility in what you teach and in everything. It is an extremely great responsibility.

Then, the cross weights according to the responsibility which we gradually acquire: a compromise with humanity and with the Hierarchies, and that is serious. Well, let's see the other questions.

Master, are the Venustian Initiations the Initiations of Light?

Of light? Yes, yes, but look, I am going to tell you this. Here we pass a Venustian initiation but, let's say, it is something very subjective. There it is much more objective. Certainly there are the true ones, a Venustian truth. Ultimately the ones of Light, the initiations of Light are the last ones, but they have to go through three stages.

With the same question, does a part of the Venustian initiation exist in the First Mountain?

Here we go to the sixth dimension in order to fabricate the causal body, we go through such an initiation but it is not as powerful as the last one. Yes, we receive a lot of information, a lot of light but it can never be compared with the one over there or with the last one, which is the authentic one.

That is because we are allowed to see the light little by little. This is the purpose of the initiations, so that they see how we behave when we receive a grade of a faculty or something. If we behave badly, we can lose everything, if we grow vain about it.

It is understood that in the Second Mountain the initiate is also working in the infernos of the planets.

You see, you have to start descending from the First Mountain. In order to make one step upwards you have to descend first, otherwise you cannot ascend. You have to descend to the infernos first in order to be able to ascend. That is the Law.

The one of the Earth and also of the other planets?

Yes, from all the different planets, the infernos of each of the planets.

Are there egos in other planets?

Yes, from all the different planets, the infernos of each of the planets.

Are there egos in other planets?

We have roots of the ego in all those atomic infernos of the other planets, we have roots. We have roots of the ego in all those atomic infernos of the other planets, we have roots. We have to go there, not to chop them at once, but to investigate things for ourselves so that we are able to start taking off and have access to a dimension and more and more dimensions. Otherwise we cannot ascend.

Don't do what I used to do when I was due to descend to the infernos in the First Mountain. I used to descend with a sword in my hand as a ... looking for a fight with the poor devils, running about and I wasn't investigating, until the Masters called my attention, because on one hand it was my aggressiveness and on the other hand I was wasting the opportunity of investigation. Then over there you have to make friends with the devils in order to be able to investigate, otherwise they don't allow you to, do they? That is the problem.

Master during the celebrations of Christ, at Easter or Christmas, if we celebrate them do we go down?

Look, the devils celebrate Easter as their victory, because Christ died, didn't he? If we also start doing the same, we are celebrating the death of Christ. Then, we shouldn't be in parties on those days, there should be quietness, silence, meditation in your homes without any commotion, so that you do not imitate the devils or so that you do not fall to the same level as a demon.

This is only during Easter...

Only during Easter, because you play with the death and resurrection of Christ. When he died the whole of the Black Lodge cried out with happiness because it was a victory for them, because they believed he was staying there, that such a counterpart of theirs had finished.

Yet it was his victory, it was his triumph, because as is said esoterically when you ask a Master or an Initiate, they tell you, "He swallowed earth." They answer you, "that one swallowed earth": he went through the process of Christ, the death and resurrection. He dies to be truly born. Or they say to you, "The Absolute swallowed him," because esoterically it is spoken in this way, that he was swallowed, or vomited.

Then, when someone liberates himself, the question is asked, "And what about so and so, the Master so and so?" "The Absolute swallowed him." It is then that he has liberated himself, when he has reached liberation.

Revising the Venustian Initiations, in the Third Mountain are they the seven initiations of Light?

Yes, because the initiations of Fire or of Light are the same. There is no variation because each body must die so that the ones of gold are born.

What about the serpents of Light? Do we also have to lift up the seven serpents?

The serpents of Light are in the Third Mountain. That is the true Light. Here they are called the serpents of gold or they are also called of Light, but of a less visible light than the serpents of Light. When you take up the Third Mountain, everything becomes Light. One is an Illuminati.

Do we have to raise seven serpents in each mountain?

In all of them. Here there are no exceptions.

Is Sexual Magic necessary?

It is needed, because it is practised in all the dimensions, but it depends on the body which is being fabricated. You practice in the dimension which corresponds to the body you are fabricating. However, here it is a fact that we always have to practice Sexual Magic, until we reach the doors of the Absolute. This factor of Birth is needed because it is the one which produces the energy to crystallize the internal bodies. If there was no such fountain of energy here, how could we fabricate the solar or existential bodies of the Being? We

could not –there wouldn't be the raw material. Then, the transmutation is needed until the doors of the Absolute. When we enter the Absolute it is strictly forbidden.

Well, ask more questions on this subject otherwise I don't like it.

It is a question in relation to the First and Second Mountains. What is that business of asking for the elixir?

Here you acquire the elixir of long life.

Could you explain why some Masters ask for it and others don't?

Well, some ask for it and others don't for the following reason. The physical body is often too worn out. Then the Master has... such a body as it was. It doesn't respond to the uneasiness of the Master, so he does not ask for the elixir of long life because he has to change bodies. That is all.

In this process of the mountains the Initiate has to cook an amphora. Could you tell us what exactly is such an amphora and how does it relate to the initiations? To cook an amphora in which the Christ pours the food of immortality?

Look, this has different names esoterically. Such an amphora is the sublimation, the perfection of the same energy so that it can be refined until it is converted into a much more powerful energy. That means, we have to get it out, as the Master says, "To get it out and get it out again." To refine the energies more. In other terms it is said, "To temper the sword more." It is the same, it is only a question of terminology, but in synthesis that is it.

Master, in the First Mountain the astral, mental and causal bodies are created. Are the same bodies created in the Second Mountain?

Yes, but of gold.

And in the Third Mountain?

Those bodies die so that the ones of light emerge.

But the astral, mental and causal ones too?

All of them... but then it begins to reduce. It is reduced, yes, over there the work reduces a lot.

Master, the work you mentioned in the Second Mountain, the cause ego work, with the expurgation of the Essence: is it the same as the work with the details here in the physical?

The details I am teaching you are useful as a disciple in order to expurgate the Essence and to finish with the cause ego. Then each of us is already disciplined with the details here, because the cause egos are minute details, something which we haven't understood yet. Then we have here such a discipline in order to finish with the egos and such a

discipline is useful over there in order to put an end to the cause ego, because we are already educated for such work.

But is that work at the end of the Second Mountain?

At the end of the Second and at the beginning of the Third.

Do the Monads who enters the Absolute without self-realisation have another opportunity?

No, they are left behind for ever, they are never given another opportunity. They had sufficient time to do their work and they did not do it because of laziness, because... as free will exists no-one can be forced. Then, they didn't wish to do it and no-one would force them. So they lost the opportunity and lost it for ever. If they were given another opportunity they would do the same thing. They would repeat the same thing again, so what for?

What is the difference between Atman-Buddhi-Manas and Father-Son-Holy Spirit?

Atman-Buddhi-Manas are fragments of the Monad, they are, we could say, the embryo, such a fragment grows more here, but they are the same thing. There they are already developed, here they are only fragments that is all.

In the First Mountain they are called Atman-Buddhi-Manas, in the Second Mountain Father-Son-Holy Spirit. What are they called in the Third one?

In the Third one they have already to come to be the unity, it is already the unity. There is no triad anymore, since the triad has to reduce to unity.

Master, the fabrication of the astral, mental and causal bodies has been spoken about, but why not the Buddhic and the Atmic ones as well?

Atman is the Divine Spirit which...is made. We don't have to do anything to it, neither do we have to do anything to the Conscience, can't you see? Then we have to fabricate the causal one so that we give room to the other two forces, so that the Intimate one with is Divine Soul and its Human Soul takes possession of it.

Is the Christ born when the Golden bodies are already made, which means, that He is born like a child?

He is born like a child and the law of seven takes hold of Him. Every seven years He manifests with more strength, more wisdom. The law of seven cannot be discarded there: the law of seven does operate. Every seven years it manifests until He reaches the age of forty-two in which he manifests himself in all His splendour because He must grow within us like any other child according to the work of the Three Factors.

What is the reward an Initiate receives in the Second Mountain for all the work he carries out in the creation of each of the bodies? What reward is he given?

We couldn't really define it because there are many: powers, faculties, wisdom, everything. He becomes a God capable of creating through the word. Then, we couldn't specify what the reward is because there are many rewards.

In ancient times people used to ask for the advent of Christ. How should we understand such a custom of ancient people? Do we have to do it?

Well, that is a religious question. In those days religions created a belief in peoples' psyches, which is nothing but a vague belief, because Christ is born according to the Three Factors. If we are not working with the Three Factors, why should we waste time believing that Christ is going to incarnate in us?

Now, I am going to tell you this. No Master of the White Lodge, including the Christ, including the Holy Spirit, manifests through somebody's vehicle. They have their own vehicles in order to manifest themselves. Then, a devil assaults someone else's temple, a devil indeed does it, we see that often but a Master of the White Lodge will never assault anyone to take possession of a physical body in order to manifest himself... The Holy Spirit gives the message without the need of incorporating itself within any vehicle. That is why it appears in the form of a white dove with a black head with an old man's shape.

About eight months or a year ago, I don't know, one night I was lying down here, when I saw a dove coming down from the Holy Spirit and I recognised it. It flew above me. Then I understood it was a message and it went up in the shape of a cone as though it was drawing a snail, and disappeared... a message for me. I left my body and went. Yes sir, the Holy Spirit was waiting for me to give me wisdom, because he is a perfect sage, a wise man. Then, they manifest themselves in this way. They are not going to take a physical body and take hold of it, no. That is an assault on someone else's temple. No Hierarchies will do that.

However, you see it with your sixth sense, that means, with the spatial sense. You see it as though it is in the physical.

You said that the Christ is born like a baby. I would like to know whether He already has all the wisdom from the moment He is born or whether He gains it while He grows.

That is why the law of seven takes hold of Him. He manifests himself with all His splendours every seven years, until He reaches the age of forty-two when He becomes a complete adult. That is why the law of seven takes hold of Him.

Master, in the Third Mountain do we gather all the parts of the Monad and do we also gather the Lucifer as well?

Here it gradually reduces, for example with the work carried out here with the three primary forces as I call them. The Masters did not call them primary, however I call them primary because they are incarnated in the First Mountain. In the Second Mountain the three superior forces are crystallized which are the Father, the Son and Holy Spirit and in the Third they are reduced to the unity. In this way the Monad gradually gathers its different parts until it reaches unity.

.....

Everything, everything. She multiplies, she divides in the descent and when we start to ascend it gradually gathers its particles until it reaches the unity consciously. For example, what was the purpose of the Absolute in emanating such a creation, the Monads of ours? In its descent it gradually divides into particles, each particle accomplishes a mission within us. Why descend? In order to acquire experience, because the Monad comes out unconscious. Then, the descent is an experience. In its arrival here, to the forty-eight laws, it ascends again by us carrying out the Revolution of the Conscience. However, then this Conscience which descended is carried by the Monad within itself when it ascends. Then it becomes the Great Conscience in order to form part of this Great Conscience, otherwise it would be unconscious.

Then we come down and we get accustomed to being down here. We don't want to ascend and we get accustomed to the evil down here because the evil seemed better to us.

Master, we know that free will exists, but what determines that one Monad looks for Mastery while the other doesn't, when the origin is the same?

The origin is the same, but let's say... you have many children, you send all of them to school. One is interested in acquiring a grade while others are not interested. They return as illiterate as when you sent them. They return to thick and ignorant. Here, it happens exactly and precisely in the same way with this. No-one can force a Monad to carry out the Revolution of the Conscience, no one, because that is untouchable. Then, they leave it up to their own free will. Aren't they interested? No, they are not interested.

What is the difference between the Monad and the Father, because it is said that our Inner Father is a Master.

A Master, the Intimate One, the Atman.

Then, how is it explained that a Monad...?

A Monad has Mastery.

What if they are not interested?

Oh, no! Then they don't enjoy consciousness, they came down to acquire consciousness but because they weren't interested, what consciousness are they going to acquire?

Could you tell us whether there are Intimate ones who are Masters and Intimate ones who are not?

Every Intimate one is a Master, every Intimate one without exceptions. They only need to acquire consciousness. There lies the difference. In relation to the Monads some acquire Mastery, others don't. Both are Monads. However, the difference lies in the consciousness.

One is a Master with consciousness and another a Master without consciousness?

Unconscious. Such is the division or where the difference lies. It is in the consciousness.

Master, I seem to have heard once that if an Essence wants to work and the Monad does not co-operate, the Hierarchies force the Monad?

When the Essence does not want to work it is because the Monad is not interested in Mastery. The Essence cannot work alone –it must have the influence of the Monad. The Monad is the one who propels its different particles in order that we step into the Revolution of the Conscience. If the Monad is not interested, the particles are not interested at all. That is when we say what a black magician he is and so on. No! They are Monads who are not interested in Mastery, that is all!

Would it be correct or necessary to ask the Intimate one constantly or daily to drive the Essence so that it propels us from within?

The ones who are here are here because the Monad is interested in Mastery. If it wasn't interested in Mastery we wouldn't be here gathered dealing with spiritual matters. The Monad is interested in Mastery. That is why you are here, therefore there is no need for it, but there is a need to ask the Mother and the Father for strength –strength because, you see, you should never ask them for things which you haven't earned yourself from the Hierarchies. You should ask for strength. Having strength you get everything you need, having strength.

One night while in Mexico, Master Samael and I went to do a Great Chain before the Logos of the Solar System. When my turn came to ask, I didn't start identifying myself with the mind because I know that the mind is the ego and you can ask for absurd things. I addressed myself to the Father, the Intimate one, so that He asked and He asked for strength, and then the Logos said to me again, "Ask for something else, it will be given to you"... What we need is strength. That is what we need in order to walk. Strength is the only thing we need. Having strength we have everything.

The next day in the morning Master Samael said to me, "Why didn't you ask for financial help so that you don't suffer so much in the mission?" I said, "You see, I am not one of those who kills a tiger and becomes frightened of the tiger-skin." I was born poor and I am not afraid of poverty. For us to accomplish a mission with more sacrifice, there are more merits, and we ascend with the merits of the heart. Then, the more sacrifice the better it is for us, isn't it, because you have more merits.

Although our Monads have an uneasiness, a longing for mastery, could our Essences be disobedient?

...and that is why you are struggling here and there, because the Essence is fighting to drive you. The Monad drives the Essence and the Essence then asks us for work, that something which calls you, something like a sensation of looking for something superior, that is what the Essence is. Then, it is the Essence which is obedient, we have to follow the uneasiness of the Essence. We must obey her.

Master, besides strength do we also need wisdom?

Having strength we acquire wisdom because with efforts we reach wisdom. Wisdom has to be gained with a lot of sacrifice and having strength it is gained, yes.

Is strength a way to reach wisdom?

Strength, of course. Having sufficient courage we stake our all and reach wisdom, otherwise you do not reach it, because for everything, for any deal the Hierarchies are going to make with you, you need great sacrifices. In order to carry out such a sacrifice you must have strength, then strength is the basis for us.

There are times when we feel the drive of the Essence. Then, there is desperation.

Within us there exist cosmic days and nights. In the same way that there are cosmic days and nights, we also go through them. When you feel a decline where you do not feel such a drive, it is because you are in a night: you are going through a night. It is then when you need to apply what the Master says, the super-effort, so that you provoke a new dawn within yourself. You need to practice. If you are feeling lazy, sleepy... well with thousands of difficulties, it's because you are going through a night and you have such a decline in you that you neither listen, see, nor understand. That is because you are going through a night. Then, you have to apply the super-effort which the Master speaks of so that you start and provoke a new dawn within yourself, then lucidity and good spirits arrive.

But what can we do in order that we do not have such nights?

Look, if you don't want to get into those nights you need to be a practical person. Today I am going to practice this, tomorrow I am going to practice that, always looking to maintain a day within ourselves, and you won't get into a night. I, for example, don't have such nights thank God. I went through terrible nights, so that my experiences... well, you don't listen, you don't see, you don't understand. I know what those nights are.

When a student leaves Gnosis it is because he is in one of those nights –he is going through one of those nights. Then he leaves because he sees Gnosis as any other religion, as something which has been invented. Then we always have to maintain a dawn within us and we sustain ourselves only with practice.

Then is the work related to the merits of the heart?

Look, there are a great deal of merits in everything that you achieve with efforts. Because everything costs us really a great deal of effort and there you gain merits. A very important merit of the heart which must be taken into account is love, because love is a merit. Love is fed with love. We have a particle of love, we serve to this work, to humanity with love. That particle of love grows gradually so it is a merit which very few have.

Master, is there a difference between the Intimate one we have in the heart and the atom we also have here on the root of the nose, it is also the atom of the Father?

It is an atom of the Father, because the Father has different particles within ourselves. Let us look at the Essence. All of it is the Intimate one. All of them are particles of the Father and each of them accomplishes a mission within ourselves.

And what is the mission of that atom?

That atom's mission is to maintain a direct contact with the Father, which it maintains through intuition.

Do Atman-Buddhi-Manas correspond to the Father-Son-Holy Spirit? Does Atman correspond to the Father and the Son to Manas or does it correspond to Buddhi?

All of them, the three of them belong to the Father. They are particles of the Being which divides itself to give us the necessary help. Then, all of them belong to the Father –all of them without exception.

When we liberate ourselves and enter the Absolute, do we, let's say, serve as food for the Absolute?

The Absolute is the Great Conscience, the Great Law, because the Law and everything depends on it. Then, we come to form part of the Absolute, of the Great Conscience, because the Great Conscience needs its food which is another Conscience. For that reason we came here to liberate ourselves so that we acquire such conscience in order to form a part of and to feed this Great Conscience, because everything needs food.

Is it true that beyond the Absolute there are other worlds?

The Absolute is the first scale of wisdom. It is the first, because wisdom is infinite from the on upwards. What sort of imagination or understanding could we have in order to imagine the wisdom there is from there upwards, if here we do not even understand the Absolute, let alone from the upwards. However, it is the first scale of wisdom.

How many initiates have reached Liberation and have continued studying! Jesus continued studying and many are doing it from there onwards. They didn't stay there, they continued studying. What do they study? What are we going to understand!

.../...

Which is the biggest problem in starting the Initiation?

What I explained to you yesterday are the doors to enter the Initiatic Path –the psychic work, just as I have explained it to you, because you then balance the centres. Each centres starts working with its own energy and the result is the change of energies, of colours in order to reach later... what is the Initiatic Path, at once. Those are the steps which should be followed. There is no other way.

Master, what do the nails symbolise, the ones you spoke of and what are their necessary requirements?

Which nails?

In the cross, something you have mentioned that you even feel the blood running.

Pain, pain and the crossing from something material to something spiritual. The crossing of the nails is needed; a transformation and every transformation is painful.

Could we ask for strength to the Divine Mother or should we always appeal to our Inner Father?

When you appeal to the Father or the Mother, you are appealing to one alone, because the Father and the Mother are in synthesis, they depend on our Father. Then, if you ask the Mother, marvellous, and if you ask the Father it is the same. You are directing yourself all the same to that divine particle which is within.

However, in the field of death it is the Mother we should...

Because her mission is that, the Father gives us strength and the Mother wisdom. She works with us with wisdom.

Something which stops us most in everything is that business of fascination with the external world which is seen in a very external way. For example in Germany, all that which reaches us through the eyes.

Yes, everything becomes mechanised, even the work upon oneself becomes mechanised.

It is almost extremely mechanical and very fascinating. It is a terrible fight against the senses which become attached to everything we see.

Well, I am going to give you a formula on the way I act in such a field. For example, this tape recorder. It is a golden appliance, which is the maximum for us, isn't it? Made of gold. You tell me, "Joaquin, look here, what a beauty." Well, I cannot tell you it is ugly, can I? Well, it is beautiful, but I go to the synthesis of that. Where is the reality of that tape recorder? It does not exist. It is a metal subject to time. Then you carry out such an analysis and you do not identify yourself with anything.

Look what Master Samael did with me in Mexico, in one of those trips I made. He said to me. "Today we are going for a walk." He said that to me at home: "Let's go for a walk". "It is good, let's go. From the moment we left the house he started fascinating me, fascinating me: "Look what a beauty". When did you see this in Colombia?" And so on. Yes, Master, yes, Master, Yes, Master. I didn't say anything else. We reached the Latin Tower and he said to me, "We are going to go up the stairs, floor by floor." There are forty seven floors, I believe. Well, in each floor then, there are beauties from here, of the world. "Look what beauties." I felt ashamed because people turned around to see us because he commented at the top of his voice and he didn't give importance to what people might say. "Look what a beauty Joaco", and so on. I was saying, "Yes, Master, yes, Master."

When we were at the top, on the last floor, we got onto a terrace from which we could see the city... I wasn't arguing with him when he said to me, "What beauties". I didn't argue with him. I was saying, "Yes, Master, yes, Master, yes, Master," but in a very...

When we reached the top he said to me, “Give me your opinion about this great tower, this great building. Where have you seen it in Colombia? Not even in your dreams.” I said, “look, Master, the town is beautiful because I cannot say it is ugly, but tell me, where is the reality of this tower? Show it to me. Yes we now have a beautiful tower, within minutes it could be in rubble down there. What happened to the tower? Where is the truth of the tower? Show it to me.”

Then he hugged me because he kept working hard to fascinate me all day and could not because I examine the object which I am looking at as it is, yes, as it is. I do not go to the appearance but look for the objectivity of it... Everything we see here passes by, they are toys which nature gives us to entertain us so that we do not liberate ourselves. However, everything is subjected to time. It was formed within time.

Could the work be easier for a humble person who only has very little to eat?

Well, I am going to tell you this. Humility has to be acquired, humility does not come with poverty. There are wretched beggars who are full of pride, aren't there? Then, humility is not the result of poverty. A poor person looks humble but is not humble. Give money to that poor person and you will see what he will turn into, because what he has is sheer pride. What is happening is that he is humiliated by the Law and by life, but give to such a beggar money and you will see what he turns into. He is most cruel, like no other, yes. Then humility has to be acquired, it is not born for the sake of it.

Master, just as in the First Mountain the Initiate goes through trials, must the trials therefore become greater in the Second Mountain?

More subtle, more dangerous. More subtle and more dangerous.

Does that mean that the Black Lodge falls on us?

Yes, because the demons in other dimensions are more subtle. Let us go to the mental world, you see a Mahatma, a super-transcended being over there, who speaks about love, charity, fraternity but he is a terrible demon; because they disguise themselves, they become more subtle. Then it is more difficult for us... the only thing which does not allow us to be deceived is intuition. Over there you can discover anyone, wherever. He can be dressed as a saint but intuition does not allow you to be deceived.

Yesterday you were talking to us about the tempting gods, Nirvanies of Nirvana, who tempt us with happiness, with a type of happiness. What is the difference between this type of happiness and the one with which they attempt to sidetrack us from the path, from the happiness of the Absolute?

There is a happiness along the spiral path. There is a lot of intervention of music, perfume, happiness, a passing by happiness which is not true, it is not true. It is a way of deceiving us which doesn't allow us to get into the direct path.

The night I chose the direct path, Master Samael wasn't there, all those great gods came out to invite me along the wide, paved path full of flowers, perfumes and music. My resolution was to get directly into the path. Then, “Move away from me.” My family appeared, my wife, my small children. “Move away from me. I will reach to my Father

alone!” Because you do not get there with your family, neither with your friends, not with anyone, but you reach there alone through your own merits. That night they came out to tempt me, but, I was a revolutionary person... that night I wasn't listening to anything, neither to my family nor anybody. Why? Because the revolutionary path is like that. You have to turn your back to the world and to everything.

The happiness you are offered in the Nirvana is short lived, that leads you to nothing because the ones of the Nirvana reach the Absolute unconsciously, just as the ones who did not look for any spirituality at all. Then, the ones of the nirvana do not work with the three factors, they choose the wide path, full of happiness but that is a waste of time, because they reach the Absolute as unconscious Monads just as they came out. So, they are not going to enjoy anything. Then what about happiness, the happiness they spoke of, what happens to it? It disappears.

Were they the Masters there in the Nirvana?

No, my family. I am speaking of the time... when I got into the direct path. My wife and my children appeared to stop me. Later the Hierarchies call you, the ones of the Nirvana came out too to stop me so that I would continue along the wide path, doing the times of a demon, because that is what a demon does.

Aren't they the Hierarchies in disguise...?

From the Nirvana. For example, you are a soldier in the army here, and ordinary soldier, you are promoted to corporal, you are a corporal, you are a corporal from then on, but, aren't you the same soldier? The same one!

The same thing happens with the ones of the Nirvana. There are grades given for the sake of giving them, but the devil continues being the same one. Along the path of the Nirvana there are no victories, no rewards. There is nothing, nothing. There is only one way which takes you to the liberation, which is the direct path. The Nirvana is a waste of time.

The path is so long... Three Mountains, and all of us are fighting to be in the First one.

But look, yesterday, I made the path so short for you now. It is truly short, extremely short.

Master, could we ask our inner Being or our Inner Father to show us the path, in and internal experience with full stops and commas?

I did it, but it was like a privilege that I had due to the mission I was going to accomplish. If you are not going to fulfil a special mission, no, there is no way you can go through... For example, I speak about everything even about the Absolute because I have investigated it and even Master Samael said to me, “I have fought many times but I could not” because it was for me to finish the work of Master Samael. The same night that I chose the path I entered the Absolute, that very night I investigated the whole path the whole path.

Then when talking to Master Samael, he said to me, “You are the first who did it, because I have fought and I could not... I could not go through. I reached up to there, from there I could not go through it.”

I have reached the “no go ring” and through sheer will I penetrated it and when I went through the “no go ring” I was practically in the Absolute. However, we do not understand the Absolute. I saw the beauty, the happiness... everything. I stopped and looked backwards. I saw complete darkness, over there whiteness and here darkness. I knew I could not stay there, because I have my mission which is here amongst darkness. I came back through sheer will, I knew I could not stay over there because I wasn’t going to enjoy the Absolute Happiness because I had not died to myself.

Then, as long as we have to the ego we won’t be able to enjoy the Happiness. In order to enjoy such Happiness we need to die a hundred percent. Then, I came back to darkness. Here we see complete darkness.

What I am explaining I know step by step, inch by inch, everything.

Time does not fit into the esoteric part, we set time with our activity or inactivity. It could be very short if we go well. Then you make time, we make time. However, it should never occur to you to fit the factor for time into the spiritual part because it does not fit. Now, time does not exist, that can be demonstrated. What time are you talking about? If you have time, could you sell me a piece of it, if it does not exist. What are we? We are subjected to that factor of time, we call it years, months, and so on, centuries... something mental of ours. We live in an eternity, pay careful attention, I maintain it with logic. We live within an eternity in which there are phenomena. We appear and disappear, we call it time, but we live within an eternity. We are Phenomena within eternity, we are the ones who appear and disappear. Millions of people die in an instant. Does time stop? Time continues! They appear again and time continues its course because we live in an eternity. We are the phenomena which appear and disappear, time can be denied and nobody can show us time.

Who made a clock? The human mind... Language made time, why? Because we lost the faculties we had even though we live within eternity and by losing those faculties we appealed to the mechanism which is a clock.

Are there any clocks in eternity?

Of time there are... in the Tribunal each of us has his own clock and the planet itself has its own clock and it functions for the whole planet.

Could we go to investigate our own clock?

When you are going to be called to account look at the clock which corresponds to you and according to the hour you are punished or you are partially favoured according to the hour. If you are in the thirteenth hour you see ssssss... to be burnt at one o’clock, the thirteenth hour to be burnt.

Doesn’t it have an extension?

A few nights ago we were working over there when Master Samael arrived and saw the agitation in the Tribunal. Everyone was in action. I went out to attend to him and he said to me, "Well, is this happening everyday?" I said to him, "This is everyday," and he said to me, "But why?" I said, "Look at the clock, there are only a few minutes left before the hour of the Planet arrives." Then, that is why it is so hectic and I said, "Look at the clock, at the hour it is pointing out. Go nearer the machine so that you can see it. It doesn't want to work." There, then, is the definition.

In reality are the personal clocks the same as the planet's? Are they also reaching the thirteenth hour?

Yes.

***V.M. RABOLU
CHRISTMAS 1992***

The Rebel Eagle

Christmas Message 1992-1993

V.M. RABOLU

PART 2

CONCENTRATION AND MEDITATION

Tonight we are going to talk about two very important subjects which to me, are basic and fundamental for all Gnostic students; something which Master Samael talked a lot about and which we have also been talking about a great deal. But the Truth is that they have been taken as something unimportant, so that we don't give them the importance that they deserve. Those subjects are concentration and meditation.

Concentration is basic and fundamental for all the practices that Master Samael gives. When we say that we are concentrated it is because there is only one thought, on a particular object, subject, place, etc...; wherever there is only one thought there is concentration. Therefore, if we are going to do any of the practices that Master Samael gives, we have to concentrate. Master Samael's practices have failed and still fail, not because the practices are bad, but because of what we students are doing. Therefore, when we do a practice and the mind flies everywhere, what happens? We are doing it mechanically and mechanical practices don't give results.

Concentration is needed even in the Arcane practice. Concentration and imagination must work together. Concentrate on the energy and imagine it going up through the spinal cord, that golden cord, we could say, which is going up through the spinal cord. There, concentration and imagination are working in balance. Therefore, we use concentration for everything. Then, we need to educate the physical body and the mind for it. I have had this method and have been using it and thank God concentration is not difficult for me. We have different activities in everyday life, don't we? Then we should keep a diary in the morning putting the most important things in order of priority so that when the first task, the most important one for us has been finished, we can pass on to the second one. After that we pass on to the third and so on as far as the day allows. Don't do something thinking about something else. But be concentrated only in what you are doing. This is how we educate ourselves in such a way that when we say: I am going to concentrate, it is already there, immediately.

So then, importance has not been given to this practice. But I have been giving it importance. I have had that discipline from long ago, and I do not forget concentration. For example if you want to go to a pyramid, a temple, or to have an interview with a Master, when going to sleep you concentrate and you go straight there. You go directly where you have concentrated, you don't stop anywhere. You can know temples, the pyramids, have interviews with Masters, you concentrate on them and that is all. This is the quickest way to obtain information. It is the fastest way to investigate anything: concentrate and you can investigate whatever you need.,

Then, you have to give that practice the importance that it has. Don't leave it for tomorrow, but start a discipline once and for all in order to be able to truly educate yourselves in concentration. Because, look! For meditation we need to concentrate first, so that only one thought exists. If then another thought suddenly appears apply the duality. Then you discard one and meditation comes... with the duality you look for the opposite, the synthesis, the synthesis is discarded and you leave the mind blank. So then for meditation you also need concentration.

Therefore we need to re-educate ourselves, we need to educate and pay attention! If any of you who truly starts to practice, to do the practices that Master Samael gives with concentration and dedication in what you are doing, you will triumph without fail, then... the result will be seen immediately.

Give concentration the importance that it has. I have seen, for example that it has been widely taught internationally and it is talked about a lot, but it is not taken to the practice. You have to take it to the practice if you want to triumph. Concentration is one of the fundamental bases for the student to be able to do the practices that Master Samael gives. Without it you waste time. If you are doing a practice and the mind is flying or thinking about something to do next, it is already a failure, it is mechanised and does not give any positive result.

Therefore set yourselves a task, set yourself your own discipline in your daily life, and in this way educate yourselves little by little. However, you shouldn't do something and at the same time think that you have to do something else. No! You should dedicate your time to what you are doing first of all. When the task is finished go on to the second, to the third, to the fourth, and so on until the close of the day. In this way, you avoid mechanisation and are disciplining yourselves for esotericism. Then the day that you want to concentrate on a practice you do it and the result is immediately positive. I am going to relate something to you: one of my brothers and I were going to Cienaga by car, we were just a few months in Gnosis. The Master, at the time, was meeting with the group at 7 in the evening. He was in a meeting with the students from there, because they were doing chains and practices. I said: "Let's concentrate and we will go there". I concentrated within myself and got there. I took part in the chain and in the practice they had that day. My brother flew everywhere because he did not concentrate within himself. The Master himself, the following day told me: "you came and profited from the practice we did. Your brother did not, he flew everywhere, because he was lacking in concentration". Concentration is basic for the student, you can truly do wonders with concentration.

Concentration and Meditation are very different. In concentration there is one thought, there is a purpose, and meditation is not to think, neither of good nor of bad, to reach to the quietness and silence of the mind. So do not confuse those two parts which are very similar but which are not the same.

When for example, you are going to do a practice, decide to do a practice, nothing else, do not share the time saying that you are going to do one practice now and after a while another, no! Dedicate the time only to one practice. To the one which you think is best. Don't do a practice and think that you are going to do another one now or in a while, no! Dedicate the necessary time to one sole practice and nothing else.

The concentration practice is a powerful weapon that you have if you put it into practice. It is the fundamental base of the studies. With that practice all doors are opened, you can investigate whatever you want. You concentrate within yourself and that is it, you go directly to wherever you want to go, and investigate whatever you want.

Look, I am going to tell you something let's say, negative that happened to me. I was in Mexico... for the state of Jinas written in Perfect Matrimony, I think. I learned the names of the Masters by heart and at night I started doing the practice. I lay down in bed on my back to invoke the Masters. When I felt tired on my back I turned to the side. I continued

doing the practice but mechanically. I was invoking the Masters and my mind was flying everywhere in the planet. I was doing a mechanical practice. When the moment arrived I felt that somebody touched my shoulder very gently, and because my Conscience was asleep, my mind was flying everywhere and I said: "Eh, don't disturb me" and jerked my elbow! When, somehow after a moment I woke up and turned to see the Master... he was going to put me into the state of Jinas, he smiled and went away. Thus I did a negative practice. The Master came, but because my mind was everywhere and not in what I was doing, when the moment came I lost it. That is why I did not want to work with those Masters anymore. I am still ashamed. It was a discourtesy, a stupidity. I was doing a mechanical practice and I was not concentrated on what I was doing. These are bitter experiences that we have, but they serve as experience to do the practices with concentration and dedication on what we are doing.

In order to acquire experience not everything is given to us. Some of the practices are lost, and they stay as experiences for us, don't they? All that serves a purpose, for instance with me telling you of the negative experience I had for working mechanically, that error of mine is now helping you and it is like that, whatever is done in the mechanical way is not worth it. That is why concentration is basic and fundamental.

Let's move on to Meditation. The easiest practice or practices to achieve meditation, that is stillness and silence of the mind, are the Koans. If we clap the palms of our hands it produces a sound, doesn't it? Clap, clap, clap! What sound is that palm making on its own? If someone can hear it, tell me. Can anyone hear that sound? No one. Well, you lie down and clap your hands, clap, clap! On, two or three times so that this sound is produced by two palms as they collide. Once you have listened to it once or twice, then go to sleep trying to listen to the sound that one palm of the hand produces on its own. You have to go to sleep because meditation is accompanied by sleep. If there is no sleep there is no meditation because there are distractions.

One evening, around 7 o'clock, Master Samael gave me that practice to do and told me: "Bring me the results tomorrow". So then I lay down and did the practice... I liberated myself, I freed the Essence, I visited the causal world and investigated what I needed to investigate. There was a great celebration in the causal world amongst the great Hierarchies when my soul arrived, that is, the Essence, arrived consciously. A conscious Essence is a God capable of investigating whatever he wants, he is a God. Then all of them shouted in a chorus, at the same time that the celestial music was playing: "Let him be a Turiya"! The state of Turiya is continuous consciousness, so they did not mean that I was a Turiya, but they said "let him be a Turiya." To learn to be conscious and to move with that conscious Essence, that is to awaken the consciousness of the Essence is called a Turiya.

Of course, consciousness increases by grades, according to one's practices. Consciousness increases more and more. You are not going to be a Turiya the first time, are you? That is why they said: "Let him be a Turiya!" which was the first time I had heard that expression.

Everything changes a hundred percent in the causal world. There you see life vibrating in the plants, in the little stones, in everything. There life is seen not as skeletons or ghosts, it is life, life in everything. It is something incomparable. There are no words to describe it,

there are no words to explain the marvellous thing that the causal world is. It is the first electronic plane and already there are no words to explain it, even less from there above.

Let's consider another Koan. We know that everything can be reduced to the unit, don't we? If everything can be reduced to a unit, to what does the unit reduce to? For example, we can reduce this object to a unit, but what does the unit reduce to? We can break this into particles until it is reduced to a unit, but what does a unit reduce to? Not finding the answer is a problem for the mind, it is a puzzle for the mind which does not find an answer, that is a Koan.

Let's take a person or a child for instance, what would you do if you saw yourself appear instantly hanging from a gigantic tree, biting the rope with your teeth, with your feet and hands tied up like that, what would you do so that you don't kill yourself? What would you do in that moment? If you let yourself go you kill yourself, but this riddle is for us not to be killed. There is no answer, the mind does not find an answer, that is another Koan.

Master, do we have to use the imagination for this?

No, you look for the answer not only with imagination, but –with everything and you still do not find it.

Yes, but we use the imagination...

Then you imagine yourself there high up, on that tree, you imagine yourself tied up from the feet and hands and looking down the cliff. You imagine yourself there, and rest comes as a result because if the mind looks for an answer and does not find it, it has to stay quiet. Then the liberation of the Essence takes place.

We ask ourselves the question...

And imagine yourself being there in those conditions.

Do we ask a specific question... What do I do now?

Yes, what can I do so that I don't kill myself? Because you say: "If I let myself go, I'll kill myself", but the riddle is there, "what do I do so that I don't die." Here you have another Koan for the liberation of the Essence, for the meditation.

All Koans take you to the same result: to the liberation of the Essence from its inferior vehicles, in other words, they are to awaken the consciousness of the Essence. With your visit, in that journey you have made a great effort to come here. So what I wanted to do is to give you the basis so that you can educate yourselves and teach others to educate themselves so that you don't waste time with so much theory and so many things, but instead, to give you the fundamental basis of what everyone has to do now. It is not worth making a journey like that in order to take a back a bit of theory. Now it is a theory for you but if you put it into practice, what I have taught you gives a hundred per cent positive result because I am sure of what I am teaching. You took note of everything, didn't you?

What can we do for example, if we lie down to do our meditation, using one of those Keys and we think "what am I going to do in the causal world?" There the practice is already

interrupted and fails. To awaken consciousness of the Essence is what interests us, the Essence is God and being conscious knows what it has to see and what it needs to do. Then, we have nothing to teach the Essence, nothing because she knows everything. For example, they give you a great welcoming celebration, but I did not feel proud with all that. Instead I went to investigate what I needed to investigate, I did not stop there welcoming the party...no. I went to investigate what I needed to investigate, because there they give the knowledge that you gradually acquire, and what we need is knowledge.

The word knowledge comes from to know, if you do not know then you do not have knowledge. I have heard many saying; "look, so and so speaks a lot, or has a very good memory, and remembers different authors and other things. That person knows, he has knowledge." What knowledge? For example, let us take something very logical, if you go and teach to the dead letter, you see this is... just as I am teaching you, if you haven't carried it out it is a lie for you, and anybody can tell you that you are a liar, can't they? If you have verified it you can be sure it is like that, but if you haven't yet carried it out then anybody can call you a liar, can't they? Because you can affirm it you can be sure that it is like that, but if you haven't yet carried it out, then anybody can tell you that you are a liar. However, when you have carried it out you are no longer a liar, you are talking from your knowledge. Then, everything changes.

Therefore, every Gnostic must acquire his own knowledge, mustn't he? For example, for now, you have someone else's knowledge, haven't you, until you get into the knowledge. Then, you are going to speak of what you have been able to experience, aren't you? Then, you are going to talk about your own knowledge, not about someone else's knowledge.

What the Master says in his books, all of it, are truths, because he has been proving is precise, but if I say that Master Samael says so and so in such and such a book in such a such chapter then anybody can tell me: you are a liar and ask, "have you proven this for yourself?" You see? You do pass as a liar, because it is like that, each of us are going to talk of what we know. That is knowledge. The rest, for example, what Master Samael wrote is his own knowledge, isn't it, which serves as an orientation so that we acquire our own direct knowledge for ourselves.

He lay the basis so that we reach knowledge and the knowledge is very individual. For example, any of you could gain a grade because of your merits, in the Gnostic church, or in a temple over there. There could be thousands of students. They don't tell you: "You so and so came here. You gained yourself this thing. This is a reward for you". No! A guru gets hold of you and takes you to a secret chamber and from lips to ears he gives you knowledge, because that one is your own. It is your own effort, then, it cannot be explained in plural. That is the way it is. In the temples there are secret chambers for this purpose, so that the student acquires the secrets which he gains within his work. There, it is the guru who rewards, from his lips to your ears, he is not going to speak in public amongst the people. The matter of knowledge is very individual, very individual.

Any more questions, let's see. Now that I am spirited take advantage of it.

At times we concentrate and we go well for a period of time, but later the mind cannot manage any more and even though there had been silence we are unable to concentrate further.

You see, you don't have to reach tiredness, because if you concentrate and you make an effort to sustain concentration you can get a headache, yes, you do, or the mind can stay empty. Anything can happen to you because you forced the mind. Then, you see, you gradually measure your capacity and in this way you increase the time, little by little until you become practical.

Is concentration to keep the mind on one thought alone?

Yes, on one thought.

But, don't' we have to understand, for example, that if we are going to concentrate on that piece of equipment, that different thoughts related to that piece of equipment can arise. Would we be concentrated? For example, if I think: "it is made of plastic, it is used for recording, it is a piece of equipment which is bought in shops which sell electrical appliances", wouldn't all this be the same, wouldn't it be just one thought alone?

In order that you concentrate on an object you have to look at its shape, what material it is made of, what purpose it was made for, and gradually you penetrate into the piece of equipment itself until you see it the way it is from within, everything, so that you reach to a synthesis to one thought alone. Otherwise, the mind will start bringing to you fifty other things in relation to the piece of equipment. Then, it is to try to penetrate within the piece of equipment itself.

Do we start with different thoughts about the piece of equipment, but we gradually concentrate until...?

That is it, gradually, that is the best way, and I always advise the concentration on the heart, because what is external is external. In this way you learn to be within and not outside don't you? In my opinion it is always best on the heart.

However, this at the beginning becomes mechanical and we would like to vary it too.

But then, being on the heart you have to see, how it palpates, how the blood circulates, what shape does it have, what is it made of, you gradually penetrate it, until you can penetrate within your own heart.

Do we flow with the blood?

Yes, in this manner, imagine the heart palpating, you make the blood flow which is our life itself. A concentration on the heart is very beautiful, very beautiful.

Master, in meditation, when we ask the question "if everything reduces to the unit, what does the unit reduce to?" Do we drop the question and wait for the answer?

The mind flies around looking for answers, but because there is no precise answer, it becomes quiet, then the silence and quietness of the mind comes. That is what is looked for with those phrases without answers. They are to quieten it so that it remains blank, in silence. Those phrases are for that purpose.

Master, when we say, well, when we clap our hands, do we imagine it and try to listen?

Here is a sound, clap! Clap! Clap! All of us are listening to it aren't we? What sound does the palm of one hand make? You have to go to bed trying to listen to the sound produced by the palm of one hand alone, not these clap! Clap! But in this (silence). You go to sleep trying to listen for the sound of that palm of the hand, but because there isn't any sound, the quietness and emptiness of the mind arrives.

Talking about Koans, in everyone's life, in daily life, there are very difficult situations, which practically don't have a logical answer. Besides the Koans, which Master Samael has given, and also yourself, could we appeal to these circumstances of life and treat them as a Koan until... and find a logical answer?

Of course, you can. There are things in life which do not have an answer, where a logical answer cannot be found. They are Koans, yes.

Master, a question which always comes up in the lecture reviews in respect to concentration, the question is always, that when a thief is opening a safe, is he concentrated or is he identified? What I have understood, I could say, is that he is concentrated but in an incipient way. Is that an initial stage of concentrating?

It is a concentration on what he is doing, opening the padlock or the lock of the door, he is concentrated... regardless of whether they are looking at him or not, he is concentrated in opening that lock so that he would not be detected, there he has a concentration.

Is it the beginning of concentration?

Of course.

Now, we have to go even deeper don't we?

Of course, of course.

Master, when we are carrying out concentration, perhaps on the heart, (but because of those things we fall asleep), could we go to different dimensions, let's say, in the instant we fall asleep?

To which one? Most likely to the astral.

To the astral?

Yes, because when you fall asleep with a thought, you cannot go to the sixth dimension, you stay in the astral.

But if there is a perfect concentration is there an astral split?

You can astral project. How do I astral project at night? I Concentrate, I feel everything which happens in my body until the astral detaches. I know all the principles which are felt until I come out of the body. Through concentration, nothing else.

That means, as you said, if we concentrate on a pyramid...?

You go there.

You go there, that is do you astral project?

You go directly there.

What is the difference between meditation and an astral split?

There is a big difference because with the astral split we go to the fifth dimension where we see everything that there is here. However, in meditation we see life palpitating in everything in an atom, in everything. Then, you see life itself. So it is very different, on hundred per cent. For example, here we have this blackboard or this lamp, or any object which we have here, when we go into the astral we see the astral part, if we go to the mental plane, this very blackboard is over there in the mental plane. It is the sixth dimension where it disappears, over there this disappears.

Master, when the Essence is liberated from the ego, does it go to the causal...?

From all the inferior bodies.

But I understand that the roots of the ego are in the causal world.

That, the cause-ego, is already... minute.

Do the Essences carry it?

Over there we move with the Conscience which we recover in a practice, but we don't have a hundred per cent of Conscience because the cause-ego traps the rest.

Master, when we are concentrated on a Koan, a thought crosses my mind about what I am going to do tomorrow, things from work. What do I do with that thought?

You continue with the Koan. Leave that which reaches your mind, throw it away. Say to it: "Here I am not looking for this because I am in a concentration practice," and that is enough.

Regarding the Koan about the unit. What sort of thing must we understand by a unit: an atom, a proton, or a neutron, or...

Everything continues being a unit as always. An electron, a proton, an atom always continues being a unit. Then, the question is, what is the unit reduced to? That is the problem you put to the mind. An atom is a unit, and electron is a unit and what is a unit reduced to? Then, it is there where you put a problem to the mind for which it doesn't find a logical answer and it has to stay quiet. With that we find the quietness of the mind.

Master, my question is, during self-observation, are we concentrated on what we think, feel and act, but not on the sun's key, that is on the subject, object and place?

You see, I have explained to Master Samael about the sun's key, that with it the Conscience sleeps more deeply because, if I go to a shop to buy something: object, subject place, well, I will pass the shop... I continue: object, subject place and continue, yes, you make the Conscience sleep more deeply. It is better to use self-observation. What did you feel at the time a man looked at you in a bad manner or when a woman passed in front of you, or something else? What did you feel in those moments? Do you understand? That is the problem of the sun's key. It truly made people sleep more deeply. They would often pass their work place or go somewhere else: Object, subject, place. I never liked that technique because I saw that it made one's Conscience sleep more deeply.

By the way, with regard to the practices you advise, what is your opinion on the practice of Jinas?

Look, I have done it. I have... firstly in the astral, I manoeuvred myself in the astral everywhere. Well, I became badly accustomed to the speed of it because the astral is as quick as a thought. So, when I started with the state of Jinas which I have experienced it seemed a very slow journey to me which makes you desperate... you want to float quickly but no, no, it goes very slowly...

The first thing you feel is that you swell from the feet upwards until you gradually become like a globe all over. But when you look at yourself you are the same. However, you feel it. When you enter the fourth coordinate you feel the change. However, honestly speaking I didn't like it very much. I didn't wish to become a practical on that, but I became practical on the astral and the mental.

I am going to teach you how to pass onto the mental plane. Master Samael gave me this practice in Mexico. For example you go into the astral, you are conscious, and you want to get out of the astral and go to the mental plane. Then, you carry out this operation, but you say it in the voice of a military person: Astral body get out of me! Like this. When carrying out this operation, it is as though something is left there, the two bodies become separated. Then, the astral and the mental can speak to each other, as two people talk to each other here, they speak like this both with consciousness. This practice was given to me by the Master and I carried it out that very night, of course, because I used to go out in to the astral consciously every night, so it was very easy for me to carry out the other practice.

In relation to that and the orientation you are giving us in order to give a shock to the work, what sort of practices would you orientate us to do at this moment that we must carry out in the centres?

Well, you should study this material. It is basic and fundamental for you and for all the students, teach it just as I have taught you from the first lecture, in that order, without changing it, so that you see the results, and if you teach it you will see the results. I am giving it with the basis already synthesised, because the Master gave us too much, but I am only giving the basis, what I went through, and what you can also go through, because my work was like this, as I am telling you without selfishness of any kind, I am explaining to you how I started, then I am sure that what you are taking with you are the fundamental bases in order to start the inititatic path, seriously and through facts.

Master, correct me if I am wrong. I do understand that it is a very individual matter that each of us individually should forge a discipline for ourselves, in our daily life. However, in the centres, the practices we carry out as a discipline in order to gather strength are carried out daily. What practices must we give to be carried out in the centres?

Well, you see, Master Samael never gave us a discipline, we gave it to ourselves. When someone wants to be useful for something he gradually implants himself a discipline. Then in the question of the details we gradually find the discipline we are going to implant in ourselves. It is there, in the work itself. Then you see, this is useless for me, you see a line, a line to straighten up yourself, but always by starting a serious work. It is with the death, just as I explained it to you where you start implanting your own discipline for yourself. That is for whoever wants to move forward. It is here in such work where you find a discipline, where you see what is useless and you scrap it, don't you? Until you gradually forge your own discipline, that is the best.

Master, I don't know whether you... what does it mean when you say that the Conscience... in the evil and for the evil?

It is because some awaken for the evil and others for the good... that means the positive and negative. Some awaken for the evil and others for the good...

When you say: "Astral body get out of me" what does it refer to?

To come out of myself, ourselves.

Then, can we say it in the physical, when we are going out into the astral, can we say: "Astral body come out of me?"

No, because things change in the three-dimensional part, because the astral and the mental are in the fifth dimension. However, when it is the case of two bodies of the same dimension, then, it is easier over there.

In the relaxation of the physical body, what is noticeable, or at least what I have noticed is that the most difficult part to relax is practically the solar plexus, which is very sensitive, or is there a fault on my side?

No, you have to relax all your body, all the muscles. In relation to the three dimensional body, not everyone has the same system, there are some who... one position, others in another position, you have to look for a position where you have less resistance.

One, which is useful for us?

Yes, because let's say, I for example, could have a position as a dead man which is useful for me and in which I have hardly any resistance, but it cannot be useful for everyone, so then you have to look for a position in which you have less resistance and do not reach tiredness.

Excuse me, Master, but when we are carrying out the practice to go into the astral and suddenly we reach a point in which we feel inflated or swollen, could it be let's

say, that it is a basic point in order to go into the astral or are there times when there is no warning. Why?

Because you get tired, you move or you doubt. In moments like this you keep still waiting for the results, concentrated in what you are doing. You wait for the results. What we don't do is to wait for the results.

Master, the problem I have in going into the astral is that when I am fully relaxed, I have to move...

The same egos of ours are interfering there, the very same egos. It is not to their advantage that we awaken. We are making ourselves their enemies. We become their enemies.

What could we do there?

Well, ask the Divine Mother and Father for strength so that they control the ego. When I was in Mexico, I used to go out into the astral every night. I used to float up to a certain point and stay motionless and when I made efforts to come out, well I used to come back to the body again. I had to capture an ego of mine, then I became free from its force. It tricked me for a few nights in the same way. It is not a particular entity but our own egos.

Master, do we have to look for this ego in the fifth dimension?

Yes, you pass it on to the mental plane. Talking to it there, it will tell you why it does that to you and everything.

If a person is in a chain and does not concentrate, does he interfere with the work?

It is a broken bond in the chain. The forces do not circulate the way they should. You are a broken bond in it. The forces only reach up to that point.

Is the chain useless?

Yes, the chain loses strength.

What should that person do?

If there is a broken bond it is as far as the forces can reach because they circulate from hand to hand. Such a person should be honest and say: "I am interrupting the chain. I should go to the centre of the chain, so that those forces are not interrupted for the others." We have to be honest and sincere with ourselves.

Master, is it the same in the meditation room? If we are not prepared, because let's say, we go to the meditation room with a purpose to have our mind blank, but it seems that before entering the thoughts begin etc...

When you don't feel, when, for example, I felt bad at the time of a meeting which the Master called, and I felt annoyance towards such and such a person I used to say: "I won't go, I have resentments or anger towards that person, I'd better not go, because I don't want to spoil the environment for everyone." I put this into practice since I started Gnosis

with Master Samael. I preferred to stay at home rather than spoil the environment because one person alone can spoil the environment for everyone, can't he? Then in relation to your question one of those people must be honest and say: "Well, I'd better not go, I am going to interrupt things, I am not going to do anything except interrupt the work of the others." If you are going to be like a black magician there, then you had better not go.

In the meditation room where we are all meditation, can the ego or another person inform you about his intentions? For example, when all of us are gathered and there is a problem within the group which does not come to the surface, the ego of that person then informs you about it in the practice of meditation. Is this correct or is it my own ego?

It is your own ego causing trouble, because there are two egos in contradiction, when you get annoyed with another person there are two egos, our own ego wants to intervene in order to get into the same argument so that it can gradually create an atmosphere of disorder. Then, you should not pay attention to that you should say: "Get out! Get out! Or you ask the Divine Mother to disintegrate the defect at once! That is why the Inner Death is so useful for all of us.

While we are carrying out the practice of the transmutation of cosmic forces, could we pronounce the mantra "O" at the same time?

Yes.

Could we?

Yes, you can, why not? Now, if everybody starts a discipline of pronouncing let's say five, ten or twenty minutes of the vowel "O", it would develop a great faculty, the great power of intuition.

Isn't the mantra "O" useful to start a concentration practice?

No, it is for the time when you are pronouncing the mantra "O" concentrated on the heart or in the middle of the heart. You begin to imagine that it starts rotating.

But, doesn't it serve for...?

You cannot do two things at the same time, because you won't do either of them very well.

Master, you said and mentioned that we must acquire our own knowledge in order to teach humanity, but, because our consciousness is very subjective, I do not understand up to what point then we can speak about our own knowledge; about what...?

Look, you receive, but what is important is that you awaken the Conscience. You receive two types of teachings, the one which is given to humanity and the one which is your own, a very individual one about which you never speak. You never speak of that one. Therefore, you receive two types of teachings, and you know by intuition which one is yours and which one is to give to humanity. The consciousness of oneself is useful for this

purpose, that is why it is important to start awakening the Conscience. It is not that you don't know what to do, but you receive two types of teachings: the grades for the sacrifice you are making which are paid to you and are yours, and are not to be given to anybody, plus the wisdom you gradually receive in order to give to others. Have you heard me talking about my grades, the ones I earned, what pact they made with me? No, nothing! Because that is mine, that is not useful for you. You have me here, I am giving what is useful to humanity in order to reach knowledge am I not? What interests us is to give the weapons so that they are used in order that the students reach their own direct knowledge, because knowledge cannot be spoken about.

By pronouncing the “O”, can we awaken subjectively?

Let's say slightly subjectively, a little subjectively we would say. However, with the work of the three factors you awaken positively, with initiations and grades. When you take up the initiatic path, then you awaken positively. However, then, this centre is already rotating. What you do is to make it function... maybe mechanically, but when you are in the initiatic path, then you awaken it positively in all its splendour.

Would the ego which is against concentration be laziness?

In synthesis, an ego... all the egos are the enemies of any positive practice, all of them, not just one ego but all of them.

Master, do you consider it to be advantageous that some people in a group agree to put aside, for example Sunday or a weekend to be more dedicated to the practices. For example, we have a meditation room to go into every two hours so that everyone feels all right. That means, to dedicate a time, a day or two days, mostly to the practice of meditation, each one with their own practice, and when outside trying to maintain a passive personality as much as possible besides coming into the room from time to time to practice?

Well, look, in this way you become very mechanical. The best practices I have seen that gave me results are the ones you do at home alone, in the moments when you are getting ready to rest. That means meditation and concentration can be done in a group, but for a discipline, doesn't it? The positive practices which give you results are at home in your bed when you are going to rest, these are the best practices. You go to the group because the union of all those particles of strength which each one of us has is united to a great strength and that great strength serves you then, doesn't it? But the reality is that in a group the astral split, or concentration or meditation is very difficult, because someone yawns or moves, or snores or something like that, then you are distracted. However, in your home when each of you go to rest you must take advantage of those times, yes when you are going to sleep or rest.

Sleep doing your practice, any practice you decided to do, but do not sleep for the sake of sleeping like any other animal, take advantage of that time in order to do a practice.

Would you still advise us to do the practice of retrospection as we normally used to do?

Retrospection is not harmful, it is very good. For example, doing a retrospection of my whole life I remember when I was three months old when I used to be wrapped in clothes and things. I remember all that. When I was two or three months old, I caught smallpox, I remember how and with what they cured me, how I used to smell when they were going to put that thing on me... my whole body had a bad smell. I remember everything, everything in detail, everything.

Master, I have a question, forgive me if I place it badly. When we are practising the Arcanum, could we ask for a pain or an illness, or if we have an illness, could we ask the Divine Mother at the moment of practising for healing?

For healing, yes sir that is right. If it is not due to Karma the Divine Mother acts and you are radically cured, because she burns the sediments, the larvae, everything with her sacred fire. However, when it is because of Karma then nothing works because she acts according to the Karma. If it is Karma she doesn't act.

In a country where calamities of wars and things like that happen, how do the three factors stand?

Look, it depends on our individual work. Whoever is working with the three factors indefinitely and by fact is free, because the Hierarchies know how to look after those who are working. Imagine that. With the atomic explosions which are the most frightening thing, whoever has their sacred fire awakened is free from falling within one of those sweeps of the atomic bomb, of the radioactivity, aren't they? Because our own energy is more powerful than the atomic energy. Then, when inhaling it, our energy rejects the other one or undermines it. Then, that is what is important, a serious work. That is the preparation which is required to work seriously with the three factors.

INITIATION AND TRIALS

When we begin the initiatic path, having already started working, a series of terrible test comes to us, because they have to test us in every sense to see whether we deserve to continue escalating or not.

Those tests are set to us on financial matters; we are tested with the family, on honesty: better said, on everything. It is there where the test of Direne is thrown to us. I believe the Master speaks of that test. The Direne test is on lust.

Well, now I am going to enumerate a few of the tests which are given. I am going to skim through them because we cannot minutely examine or analyse everything, because they are a series of tests and terrible events, and what is worse in all this is that when we are going to be tested, neither the astral body nor Gnosis or anything crosses our mind, but we act with the consciousness which we have here physically. As they are not going to set a test on us unconsciously, they awaken the consciousness with which we act here, and we thing the test is here. If we are conscious, we lose the consciousness of the astral in order to act as we act physically.

Therefore, before receiving the first initiation, tests will be thrown to us daily over a period of months, or even years. It is something like a discipline, but an awesome one. It is then that the psychological work, that is the Inner Death in Motion, becomes useful for us in order to come out well in those tests. This is what is useful to us, so that we defend ourselves in order to come out of those tests well.

However, anyone can pass big tests. For example, anyone can pass the test of the Guardian, the four tests of earth, fire, water and air –anyone passes them. The minute small tests are the most dangerous ones and it is there where the majority of Initiates stay, in those tests, because we do not believe that they are tests.

By picking up ten pence, what is ten pence worth? We fail a test. With that we have already failed a test.

They test us on the family. They certainly test us on the family factor, Ow! Ow! Ow! That is awesome, and the tests on the family are the most painful ones for us.

I am going to relate something to you very quickly. It happened that once... it was the test on the family. Hugo, my eldest son, was about six or seven years old. I was in Cienaga city, and was coming home when someone I knew gave me the news that Hugo had died, that my son had died. Well, I thought, it must be gossip; this is very heavy gossip. I went all the way home doubting. When I reached home, I saw the patio full of mourning people, all of them in black clothes. Full up! Then I thought, this is going to be true; it is going to be true. Well, I continued.

When I reached the house, my wife came out weeping and crying out, and telling me what had happened. I did not answer her. I am going to see it, to prove it. I arrived there. Yes, they were mourning him on a table. They were mourning him. I went closer and touched him. I went back outside quietly and said nothing. Then my wife started complaining. She

told me that it was true that I did not love that son. In the end, I said to her: “What son are you talking about?” She said “The one who is over there dead.” I said “We have fabricated the clothing. That has died. What was within has not died. Besides, the one whom you are calling son is a part of humanity, because we are a great family. So I don’t know what son you are talking about. He is God’s son in the same way as every human being.”

The mourning film and everything else disappeared... The Hierarchies alone were testing me, genuine Hierarchies, to see whether I would shed tears. No I didn’t. I reacted well. I had understood and so had no problem.

But look at the way we are tested. We believe that it is true, and we believe that we are in the here and now. It is a hard test.

Ambition is tested. Better said, everything. In every sense it is a rigorous discipline in order to be able to start the Initiatic Path. Otherwise, we do not start and because of a tiny detail we can stay there.

I am going to relate another detail to you. In the times when I was undergoing a discipline in order to enter the Initiatic Path, I was in the town of Barranquilla by a brand new superstore with another friend, and he said to me, “Come with me, I need to buy a pen.” I wasn’t going to buy one, but was only going with him. We went into the superstore and reached the section where they sold only pens. I looked at them, and although I had two pens in my pocket, I picked one up. I looked at it like this and put it back. Then we went to another department where they sold better quality pens. Eventually he bought one there. But, while shopping, the shop assistant said to me, “You sir, you dropped your pen.” Knowing that it wasn’t mine, a pen of one Colombian peso, a disposable one, I said as I received the pen, “Thank you, Miss, this is how we lose these pens.” I put the pen into my pocket and thought to myself, “Now I have three.”

As we went out of there, I remained at that point along the Initiatic Path, because of a pen worth one peso in those days. In subtle tests, then, the Inner Death in Motion is useful for us in order to come out well in the tests which they set us. Without the Inner Death in Motion we don’t take a step, because we are careful of big tests, but not of small ones. That is where all initiates fall, because they don’t believe that they are tests do they? For example, I was called to the Gnostic Church to be given a reward for my work, and on the way I found ten cents. I saw it and picked the ten cents up and said, “There is no one around.” Well, by picking it up I lost the test, because of ten cents! What are ten cents worth?

Look we are tested in every sense. It is not a fairy tale story. Then, the discipline with the Inner Death upon the details is very important. Remember, I started with the method of the Death because I always used to stay stuck in a detail. I used to remain stuck in the Initiatic Path because of those details. Until I started getting down to them, I did not know what Death was, that this was dying.

When I started getting rid of the details from myself, I used to come out of tests over there well and at the same time I was dying to myself. Pay attention, with one work I was doing two: dying to myself and passing Initiatic tests. That is why I am very fond of such a work, because I owe everything to it, frankly speaking.

Then, do you realize the urgency of tracing your own discipline for yourselves, polishing yourselves as the Masters also call it. To polish the work of the details –they call it to polish. We have to start polishing ourselves little by little, by removing, starting to take off all those residues of the wickedness of the Ego. Otherwise you will never step into the Initiatic Path, never if you do not start from there.

This is very important and basic for anyone who truly wants to escalate in Initiation. He or she has to start from that point, to polish himself or herself.

When you have succeeded in the first Initiation of Major Mysteries, the second one starts, and for men it is prison. This initiation brings about jail for every man. Master Samael went through jail.

In the second one?

Yes, sir, he went through jail in the second one. I didn't go through it, because the initiation got me somewhere in Ecuador, in a little town where I was going to open a centre far from Guayaquil. I was on a mission for the Work, and went to a town where there was no one yet. How was I going to take off there? It was there that the grade got me. That is why I escaped jail, otherwise I would have had to go through jail too... that is for men. For women, for ladies, no. There are preferences. There is jail for men but not for women.

Master Samael was in prison in Cienaga city, because he cured a sick person. It was then when he passed the Initiation.

Then, do you understand how rigorous and delicate the Initiatic path is? We cannot have initiations and act like any external person. No! There is a need for a lot of discipline in order to start the Initiatic path, lots of it. They test us on pride. They test us on everything. I am going to relate to you how they tested me, one of the many times, because they set you the same test, not only once but many times, in many ways. They caused me to see that I was living in a city and was from the upper class with lots of money. I was going along the streets with an invitation card to a palace, where all the high society was meeting. I did not like such meetings, but I said, because of the social part, I'll go. When I arrived, there was dancing, music, drunken people screaming and, well, disorder, I went in and danced to a piece. I took three mouthfuls of wine, but did not drink any more. The others, yes, were half drunk and were screaming. At about one o'clock, I felt hungry and went out to a terrace. In front of it there was a hut on four nailed sticks with straw on top, and in it was a very old couple, the ones for whom you need to grind water so that they can drink. As I went out there, another two or three more came out from inside. Then, the old couple made signs for me to come to them. They were an old woman and an old man. I looked at the others to see whether they were calling one of us.. I looked for them to make a sign for me to go.

I went! The ball stopped. Everyone came out to laugh, to whistle at me and to point out my visit to the old couple. Imagine! I was wearing a new suit, hat, shoes, everything new. Well, I arrived at where the old couple were, greeted them and all that.... I thought they were going to ask me for help, or something like that, but no, they didn't. They invited me for lunch with a wooden plate and wooden spoon, the table was on the floor... "Yes, of course, with great pleasure," I was looking at all that high society, how they were laughing

and there was no ball any more. Everyone was laughing at me. Well, they were mocking me, but I didn't care at all.

The old lady dished out food for me and said "Where shall I put it? There is no table, sir!" she said. I sat in a cross legged position and took off my hat and placed it on the ground, because it was the ground. I put the plate on it and had lunch. When I had finished, the old lady asked me, "Do you want some more?" "Yes, of course I will eat a bit more." The stew was of pure herbs and pure vegetables with no meat at all. I ate a bit more and talked to the old couple for a while and those people over there were still shouting, whistling all sorts of things, but I was calm. When we had been talking for something like half an hour after lunch, I stood up, shook my hat and my trousers, which were all dusty, and the old lady said to me, "Oh sir! Would you do us a favour?" I said, "Whatever you say", and she said "We were going to invite you for supper, and we wondered whether you would join us", "Yes, of course I will be here for supper. At what time? I'll be here."

I said goodbye, and left. I took three steps when at the ball there were only Hierarchies; the old couple were a male Master and a female Master. I had passed the test on vanity and pride, imagine.

Then there was a great party because I had passed such a test. Then it is a true party and you get such a welcome!

Therefore, whatever you start earning, they start paying you in grades or initiations. It is a work you have to sweat for: they don't give it to us for free, not even this. Nothing is given free. Everything has to be earned. How? By transforming oneself, otherwise you cannot move forward at all. You do not make one step on the initiatic path.

Before the Hierarchies then, over there only actions count and not words or good and bad intentions. Nothing is taken into account but actions. How does the Tribunal judge a person or a couple, or whatever amount of work you have carried out? They use the measurement of the Spine, the Scale and the Book.

Three things are carefully watched in order to judge a person. Then if he is lost on all sides, Out! At once! Then, they take action not words. Good or bad intentions are not counted, but only good or bad actions. In order to reach an initiation we have to go through a series of pretty terrible things, pretty terrible; to understand the process of death, what dies and what does not die, the family process, What family? Before the Hierarchies, if you ask any Master, "Look, my brother that..." "What brother?" They ask you, and they are surprised. What brother? Because we are a great family and that is recognised before the Hierarchies. There are no families, no nucleus over there, no! All the families are a great family, the whole of humanity.

You have to start understanding all this very well for an initiation.

For example, in the internal part they make you see that you have died, that you are dead. You are in a coffin in front of the people who are mourning. Yes, you see yourself over there, but that is not true. The one who is dead over there is one of our own defects and everyone cries, suffers, weeps, becomes desperate and you are happy seeing such an element, a psychic element going to be buried. That is death over there. Something inferior dies in order that something superior is born within us.

The whole process has to be understood very well, but not intellectually, because that serves no purpose. It has to be understood in depth.

If you want, ask questions on the subject about which we are talking, that is the initiation of fire, when we are going to set off for the initiatic path.

Master, with respect to prison in the second initiation. Can an initiate go to prison without having done anything... anything wrong?

Yes, what is important in it is that an Initiate goes to prison without having committed a crime. He can go to prison for anything. However, he has to go through prison.

It is one thing to actually commit a crime and to make a lot of money or to swindle someone; one is sent to prison for that. We cannot say that it is a grade, can we? It is when, without having committed an error, we are slandered for anything and are sent to prison. While we pass the grade, one of those grades lasts nine days.

Are we in prison for nine days?

For nine days, but there are times when it can be more. However, the initiation process lasts for nine days.

Then that means going through prison, so if he goes there without a reason, does it mean that he has passed the test or that he has failed it?

It means that he is passing the initiatic test. He is going through it. If he protests or gets desperate, he loses it, he loses it.

Do we have to keep silent?

Yes, to do the will of the Father. There is no other way for us in that case.

Master, is this very difficult for a sentimental person, so difficult that they practically cannot enter the path of initiation?

No, he cannot, because if he sheds one tear, he fails. Do you know what a Master says to you when you fail a test, whatever test? "Go to school to learn. You know nothing!"

The school is here in the physical plane. It is here –it is the school where we have to begin to overcome all those weaknesses which we have, don't we? It is here and only with the details that we can begin the initiatic path. Well and without problems.

Master, a while ago you mentioned that when you were in Ecuador, you avoided prison. Was that a privilege?

It was because I was outside Colombia and where I was there was no way of sending me to prison, but I went through prison. I am going to tell you how.

A very small town there... Salitre. What is the name? It is about six or eight hours from Guayaquil City.

Salinas?

Salinas, a river flows along the whole little town. Well, I went there. I took my suitcase and went to form a group or something. It was there where that grade got me. I went to look for a hotel and there weren't any. Well, all the doors closed on me and financially I was in a bad way, a very bad way! Then I was shown a house with walls made of bamboo, which they had also flattened to make bamboo mats of something similar. The floor and the walls were made of it. The air went right through it and the river flowed underneath. I was without a blanket, without a pillow, without anything. I lay down on those bamboo mats and covered myself with newspapers. My arm was my pillow and I was freezing cold. I used to wake up and be unable to get up because I was sore all over. I used to spend the night curled up like this. I used to wake up rigid and didn't dare to get up until the sun shone. I used to eat a banana and milk or something like that because I had nowhere to make my lunch. I spent the nine days like this. After which, all the doors opened for me and I was allowed to use a theatre for free to give lectures every evening. The owner of the theatre himself used to invite me. I formed a group very quickly there. However, that was only after the nine days had gone by. Before then, nothing. Everything was closed.

Then, there are two ways of passing this test, either in the police prison, the political prison, or in the prison you just mentioned?

No, you go through prison. That suffering of mine for nine days over there was practically like a prison, but it wasn't a prison because I was free.

When a person for example has been in prison coping well with it before being in Gnosis, is that considered already as a test?

No because before going to prison you go through some terrible trials, you are tested.

If we being already in Gnosis are called, for example, and we are told: "In this prison there are some people who want to know about Gnosis". It is not that we say, "I am going to give Gnosis?" Could we pass the test in this way? Could this way too?

No, because you are sent to prison accused of a crime you did not commit. It is by being accused.

How can we acquire the in-depth understanding which you speak of which is not individual is it through meditation?

No, it is through the work of the three factors. Working with the three factors, we gradually polish ourselves and begin to acquire knowledge.

Then, with the basis of the knowledge we have and the one which we have acquired through the inner death, we begin to liberate the Essence and come out very well in all the series of tests, because we have begun to polish ourselves.

There are cases of people who work as secretaries or something like that and the boss says to them, “Tell them I am not in”, for example. How does that person stand when someone comes in and he says, “he is not in”, because that is a lie, isn’t it?

He has to carry out orders, otherwise he gets the sack and then complications arise. This happened with Bechana. He used to have an office and one day he had too many calls and said to his secretary, “If someone calls for me, tell them I am not in.” The calls continued and they were asking for him and the secretary said, “Yes he is in, but he asked me to say he is not in.”

Isn’t telling lies a sin against the Father?

Every lie is a sin against the Father, but when you are starting you don’t have a choice. For example, the case of that secretary, while you are starting the Path, you have to lie. But further ahead, according to the responsibilities of the Initiate, a lie is a grave mistake. At the beginning you can do it, yes.

Master, by saying the truth, we can suffer a mishap with the police for example...

Look, you act according to the circumstances. They are often looking for someone and you could say, “I don’t know,” but if instead you say, “Yes, he is over there,” and they go and kill the person, then you carry the blame.

You must act according to the circumstances, all right? It happened a lot here in Colombia, that people not wanting to lie said, “Yes, I saw him and he is in that place.” Then they go and kill him. The charge is on the one who divulged the information.

Master, could we call those lies white lies?

For example, one thing is... it is the same to say, “I haven’t seen him,” it’s a white lie. You can see here that the initiatic path is strict and rigorous. Now, for example, as I was saying to you, when we begin we pass things half cooked. We pass them staggering along, but in the other initiation we have to be very strict, greatly rigorous in everything.

Master, in the accounts you gave where you related that you passed a test, you said you were invited by high society and illustrious people and that you were called by an old couple? Was it in the physical world or in the superior dimension?

No, this happened in other dimensions, but when you are going through such a test, they make you feel that you are of flesh and bones as here. You act over there with the same consciousness with which you act here. Therefore, they are not going to throw you one of those tests unconsciously. They awaken the consciousness with which you act here and you think you are of flesh and bones. If someone says, “look you are in your astral body”, you wouldn’t believe it. You think you are physically there and you act with full consciousness as though you are in the physical. We come to realize about the test when we return to the physical body and wake up and say, “Look, they threw me a test.” But you think you are in flesh and bones over there.

Master, who throws those tests, is it Master Samael or is it Master Rabolu?

The Hierarchies on the whole. All the Hierarchies.

Master, those tests are reflected physically as well, aren't they?

Physically as well.

Master, can a test take place in the astral and then in the physical?

Or vice-versa, first here and then over there.

Are they in any way related?

Yes, because if you act here and act well, then you also come out well over there. If you act badly here, it reflects over there too.

Are the bases in the physical world?

In the Inner Death.

Are the bases here?

Yes, in the Inner Death. Understanding, much understanding.

About oneself?

Yes, that is why a Gnostic must be someone who looks into details, to stop before any detail.

Yes, Master, that is why you talk about details and the Inner Death in Motion. That it is not only to ask for the elimination of the defect but sometimes to stop before it and make a short analysis.

Of course, you must always stop before an action, whatever it may be. To look into the pros and cons of things, the positive and the negative, because everything unfolds through the duality. Then, you should profoundly consider what you are going to do, what the result will be and what sort of repercussions it has, either against or in favour of you. Do not act in a whimsical way, you must always stop.

Is it like a business?

A business has its positive and its negative side. Often they go bankrupt because they only see the positive side and know nothing about the negative, and then failure arrives. That is what happens with tests and with everything, you must always stop. What Master Samael says is an awesome reality, that nature itself is an open book for us to study. A little ant, a mosquito, a bee and all those minute things give us teachings; what happens is that because of our pride we do not take notice of all those little things. However, if you begin to study, you find wisdom in everything and I have been doing that for a long time. I like to stop before anything in order to examine it. There is a teaching in everything. Then, what happens is that when we walk we do not look either at what is big or at what is small. We do not pay attention to it.

Is it right or wrong if we kill a mosquito?

Look, in order to fulfil the fifth commandment “do not kill”, we could not have a physical body. Some die so that others live. A mosquito can kill you. A mosquito can cause an illness in you or in anybody, can’t it? They are larvae which must die. For example, here, where we are, we are violating the fifth commandment. Here where we are sitting down, we are killing! What we are breathing –we breathe oxygen and that has life and as it enters our organism it dies to give us life. Then, if you want to fulfil the fifth commandment you will end up not having a physical body.

You shouldn’t go to extremes should you? Because, there are cockroaches, rats, and all those animals which can bring about serious illness. They should be eliminated immediately. Life should be defended.

Should the examination that we make upon the consequences an action can have be done intellectually, or should it be done with the conscience?

It should be done with the conscience and examining it, seeing that everything always unfolds in a duality, which always exists in everything. Then, look into the negative and into the positive part. What sort of repercussions does the positive side have when we do something and what sort of repercussions does the negative side have: whether it can turn against us or not, or against another person? Yes, it is a very profound analysis of everything.

Why does the vice of making speculations exist?

Because, you see, we often do not make a difference between good and evil. Often we do evil believing we are doing good. That is why we should stop and examine first what we were going to do. Examine everything carefully.

Do the tests with the elementals of Nature have a fine order, or do the Masters decide for which test a disciple is ready?

Yes, they do, according to the preparation given in the studies, of things and the regeneration. They see when we are ready to be thrown this or that test. They are the ones who determine it.

Before beginning the first mountain, do big demons come out to stop us?

Everything, everything. Because from the moment we start the initiatic path the Black Lodge is already on top of us.

What does the Direne test you spoke about consist of?

The Direne test is an extremely large hall where you go in on your won. For example, here there is a row of extremely large beds, and here there is another one, and here there is a narrow passage. Here there are very beautiful, naked women, all of them inviting you to fornication. Then you have to go across the hall to go in and out without one negative thought even having crossed your mind. Then, at the door, when you come out of the test

victorious the Masters Welcome you, congratulating you, because it is a very difficult test. The women who are there aren't any silly, ugly ones from somewhere. They are beauties, yes.

In which part does this test arrive, in which Initiation?

This test is thrown to us many times. In the first, in the second... but the test comes many times, many times, not only once. And for women as well, but in reverse. That is the most difficult test, the Direne test, totally naked women.

One thing is to cry and not to pass a test, but there is also crying when a person realizes his inner situation and cries.

When we see ourselves as we are internally we can cry out of sadness, but that is different.

You have given us a good teaching, to take the duality into account in everything, but how can we see in the duality the bad side of this?

By not doing the things you are told but the opposite, then the duality comes.

Then, if we do not act according to the teachings you give us...

If you do not act according to the indication you are given, the negative side comes up. The negative side arrives there.

Are we punished more because...

Of course, or you can expel yourself from the Gnostic Movement for anything... That's why the instructors must (and I wish) study a lot because if they give a bad lecture it can cause a lot of harm. Then, that is a charge on us, because the good and the bad have their repercussions, don't they?

What do you mean to study? To study is to pick up...

Understanding. Understanding in depth.

Can we prepare ourselves here physically for the test of Direne, because women and men have those tests, both men and women are psychically exposed. This could be through a look...

No, no because the danger is here. That is why the Masters call it the school, where we have to learn everything. That is why they say the school is here, where we are surrounded by dangers from all sides.

The practice of the Inner Death in Motion could become mechanical. How can we do it in order to make it conscious, so that it does not become mechanical?

At the time a detail manifests, however minute it may be, you appeal to the Divine Mother. If it does not manifest itself in that moment, what are you going to appeal to the Divine Mother for? It is only with the manifestation, otherwise it becomes mechanical.

Even though we do not feel anything, which means, that we see anger arising and we ask the Divine Mother, although we haven't felt the least repentance?

Yes, but it is the beginning of anger, because someone has done something to you, or because you saw or heard something. There, there is a way of appealing to the Divine Mother so it does not become mechanical, because there, there was a beginning of the manifestation.

Master, when a married woman and a married man go to the same room in a hotel and sleep together, each one in a bed, do you recon that this is the Direne test, karmic recurrence or adultery?

That is better qualified as adultery.

Although you haven't seen anything, just the fact that these two people sleep in the same room.

Yes, it is adultery, because if one does not commit adultery in facts, one commits adultery with the mind.

How should we act?

In those cases it is better to be in separate rooms. That is the best.

What do you mean?

To sleep in two separate rooms.

How should a person who has seen something like this act regarding a situation of this type?

If I get to such a situation, I would go to another room, because you cannot play with fire, because you burn yourself. That is playing with fire.

But Master I insist, if I see a situation like this and I know the two people whom I mentioned before, before the Law and society, is this covering up? In your opinion should we denounce them or tell their respective husband or wife, or is it better to keep quiet?

For example, when the lady sleeps with the married man, and vice versa it is better to report it, so that the situation is clarified straightaway. Otherwise, if you keep quiet, you are accomplice and an accomplice also pays.

If they are Gnostics, do we denounce them to the superior authorities?

Of course, denounce them before the group they belong to, and there and then, report them to the Board. The Board has the duty of expelling them from the Movement immediately.

Although in this case you haven't seen anything?

It does not matter, it does not matter. By the simple fact that those two people who are married to someone else sleep together, it is already a crime against the Movement, against morality, against everything.

Although there are two separate beds?

It does not matter, it does not matter. You inform the Board of the centre of what you saw at once. Whether it happened or not, those things shouldn't be kept quiet because scandals arise against the Gnostic Movement.

Will this also include single people, although they are not married and have nothing to do with each other?

Yes, those as well, it is the same thing.

What sort of test can that be defined as?

No, that is not a test. It is an abuse. It is not a test. That is playing with fire and whoever plays with fire gets burnt.

What of the case of men and women living together in the same flat, all of them single, some of whom are in gnosis and some are not...? Because there are many youngsters who due to lack of accommodation live together and after living like this one of them comes to gnosis, that is the situation.

That is not allowed for people of the Movement. That shouldn't be allowed. It is a crime, a scandal.

Even though they have their own rooms to sleep in?

It doesn't matter.

Master, when we are given a task for something in Gnosis, or from a Master of whatever, and it seems very large like a mountain, so that we don't see ourselves with enough strength, but we still go forward, because we see it as a duty, since it has been put there in front of us. However, even though we don't see ourselves with enough strength, we move forward by saying: "I am going forward because I know it is something", let's say... Then is it something which has been overcome or not?

Look, that is the virtue of obedience. For example, you are asked to do something that you see as impossible. You see yourselves incapable because you do not have sufficient strength to do it, but you make the attempt. You set off and put in everything you can on your side: that is a proof of obedience, because in the internal part we are asked to do things. The Masters ask you to do things alone which not even a thousand man can do! If you argue, if you say, "I cannot do it and so on", you fail the test. What you need to do is to make the attempt and put everything on your side. When you do this, then the help given to us by the Hierarchies comes. However, if you do not put everything on your side, they do not help you and then you fail the test. This is a test of obedience.

Master, still on matters of obedience, but on something on a daily basis, for example, in many groups, there have been problems because of the people in charge at that time: the Board of Instructors and the Coordinating Board who decide something, according to the regulations. However, there is someone who is against it, who see it in a different way, which can also be good, but he sees it against what the Coordinating Board has said. Is that often a question of obedience or could you amplify it a bit more if it is important regarding this subject?

Well, in those cases the person who sees the Boards acting badly and offers them a formula, then the one who makes the suggestion or formula must limit himself to say what he saw which is true and leave it up to the others to decide. Do not throw yourself alone against the Boards, but give your idea and that is all. Make the suggestion in order not to make a mistake, but remain quiet soon after and do not continue.

Master, going back to adultery, supposing someone is accused after a year has gone by. Is it all right or should we remain silent?

That is one hundred percent different.

When, for example, we are thrown a test whereby we see ourselves without anything, without help, or assistance and at a given moment we despair: however, soon after we realise that we cannot succumb before this, that it might come back often and then we repent and fight, let's say we overcome it, although at first we were somehow depressed: is this considered as a failure of that test or because we repented and had put in as much effort as we were able, could it be said that we overcame it?

You wanted to be weak but succeeded. Then, the super effort you made there is what is worthy. You had strength, and a weakness was overcome by a super-effort. Then, you came out well.

Should the couples in the Gnostic Movement who have supposedly not committed adultery but who are together, get married by the physical law?

Well, I am going to tell you this: the ceremonies here of the world, of the planet, the physical ceremonies before the Great Law are worthless. They have no value before the Hierarchies. Only the couples who learn to manage to control their own energies, to transmute them are of any worth. That is what is worthy over there, not the ceremonies here.

Here, you fulfil the requirements with the physical laws, for the paperwork and things like that. But before the Hierarchies, the requirement is that the couple should be chaste. The measurement of the cane is for that purpose. When there is no transmutation they say, "Dry cane, or dry tree, they tell you, "dry cane or dry tree out!"

But at the moment of making the measurement, does it include the two people to which you say, out! Which means, are they given some more opportunity to make the measurement?

When they say out, it is out, to the abyss. Then, you go to a place, to an apartment where a hundred, two hundred, three hundred demons gather and they go to the abyss. From there you only go out to the abyss. They are already judged.

But is the judgement of the couple both the same, or is it individual...?

It is all the same. If you arrive there, you have to give your measurement. Your partner will arrive there tomorrow or the day after. Then, things are... if you do not present the work, out!

How does a single person end up over there? Maybe such a person fights to get a partner and does not find one? Is he judged all the same or not?

They are given the opportunity to find a partner. Everyone has to be given the opportunity, the whole world.

I wanted to ask a last question, well, for me it is about obedience. You, for example, are giving us a very important battlefield in order to reassess the whole work we are carrying out. Then, in the groups, there are customs, vices or things like that. When there is a change, it always implies an effort on our side...

Each one has to make an effort, because we have reached the conclusion that efforts are not enough. The super-effort which the Master speaks of prevails before everything. Super-efforts.

Can you explain a bit more about obedience?

Look, I am going to tell you a few things about this... In the internal part you are asked to do things which are impossible to do, as I am telling you, things that not even a thousand people would be capable of. The Master gives you the order, "Well, Mr. So and so, go and do such and such a thing."

You know you cannot do it, don't you? But instead of arguing with a Master, you go and do what you are asked. Make the effort as much as you can. From then on it is on the Hierarchies account or on the one who asked you. Then, you are never alone.

Then obedience is a powerful weapon in order to come out well before the Hierarchies: it is obedience. The disobedient one falls. The disobedient one falls unnecessarily and tumbles, because each time we are doing badly in the path, when it is going wrong, they always make you see where you are going wrong in the internal worlds and they show you the path to follow. If you do not obey, then, you fall. If you obey, you avoid tumbling.

Then obedience is the main priority on which the Master tests us. The obedient one never falls, because he is always warned of the danger.

Master, going back to the couples. Often the husband imposes himself physically against that the wife wants to do and he comes out with tales like, "You must obey me because it is a test."

Esoterically speaking couples have free will. If you are imposing a discipline on yourself, it doesn't mean that you can impose it upon someone else, because your wife doesn't know the discipline you are imposing upon yourself and what your way of thinking is. Then, you implant your own discipline, and you serve as a mirror to your wife, if she wants or if she doesn't, it is her problem. You can give her advice, but it is up to her to accept it. Because, look, we do not reach the Father as a couple, but as individuals. We reach the Father on our own, by our own merits. Then, let's acquire these merits, this is what we have to do: acquire these merits, because we get there on our own.

On the subject of Death, in what sense does the Law judge a person in the physical aspect, in the ethereal aspect and in the astral aspect, and on what bases is someone judged?

On facts. They base themselves on facts alone, good or bad.

That is in the physical, what about in the ethereal?

It is the same, because the school is here and here are the bases which have repercussions in the other superior dimensions. If we are doing badly here, we are doing badly everywhere. If you get better here, you get better over there too. That is logical. That is why the school is here.

We are judged by our actions, good or bad. Good or bad intentions are not taken into account over there. Only facts.

Master, I wanted to ask you. When you send a letter to a country, for example to Holland, do you see it advisable that the people of that country send the same letter with the answers to certain questions to all the countries, or not?

Look, I am going to tell you this. Almost all the correspondence I get from all over the world is to do with problems and when you pass a letter from one country to another, you are passing on a problem which that country does not have. We have to be careful of that, because we are going to introduce problems... It is not right to have a problem here and to pass it on to the neighbour. It is better to keep each country with its own problems.

If it is the case of the teaching, then that certainly can be transmitted, but not problems, because that would be passing problems from one country to another which does not have them. For example, each country has its problems but they are different. They cannot be treated equally. It happened once in Central America, they sent such a problem, which they passed to another country. That problems is already at the international level, yes.

Then, problems are not transmitted, but the teaching is, yes, it should be transmitted. For example, what you are taking now, spread it everywhere.

CLARIFICATION ON INTUITION AND OTHER QUESTIONS

Since we do not have the consciousness to correctly interpret the answers which, for example the Bible, the I-Ching, the Tarot etc, give us, is it right that we, with such a small amount of consciousness, could carry out practices like divinations, and questions and answers based on these types of books, etc?

Look, intuition plays an important role in this. People are intuitive to a greater or lesser degree. Let me explain it to you. Intuition is a faculty which allows us to have connection with the Essence or the Divine part. Through intuition you are given a warning, an interpretation, or something like that. It is through intuition. However, ninety nine (99) percent of people do not pay attention to that faculty. They are given an intuitive warning, and instead of listening to it, they reason and with reasoning you damage the communication immediately. That is why you should always pay careful attention to the heart in order to receive the information given by the spiritual part to the material part.

Look at the way I act. For example, if I am going along a street, or wherever, I am paying attention to my heart. If there is a warning, or anything, I capture it, without reasoning. If for example, I was going to go down the stairs and was given a warning, I wouldn't go down, because I could fall or something could happen to me, so I immediately change it. I don't start reasoning: "Is this true, or maybe there is a danger." No! I don't reason. I act. I obey the voice of the heart. Then, in order to interpret a book, or something, you are studying a book...

The Bible?

The Bible, or anything: the intuition is in charge.

Master, you have spoken to us on many occasions about the scale, the weight and the measurement. Could you explain to us what it is?

In the case of the scale, for example, our good and bad actions are placed on it, those of our life, that is, when we go to the Tribunal to hand in our accounts.

The weight is used because if the scale reaches an imbalance it is due to the weight either in favour or against it. Everything is meticulously written in the book, since over there each of us has libraries of accounts with more bad actions in them than good ones, which are kept in complete libraries.

Can the others ask questions as well?

Everybody can ask questions.

Master, in which manner do the Hierarchies assist us when there is danger, when there is something? How does such a warning reach us and how can we capture it?

Through the heart, through intuition, what common ordinary people call a hunch. You should stop before it if you feel it. Stop yourself, and what you feel that you should do, do it, because otherwise you have to make a choice: what should you do at that moment? For example, I was once in Central America for the first time, in El Salvador, when the election to change the president took place. Someone won but the post was stolen from him. There were bombings and thousands of other things. However around three days later the elections were over and I was going along the streets when I felt the warning. I stopped and thought, "Oh, there will be a problem here." I went to the barbers to have my hair cut. The barber was a Gnostic whose name was Tonto and I said to him, "I am going to Guatemala. If I can I'll leave today". He said to me, "What happened?" I said, "Well I feel I have a warning that there could be a problem here." He laughed and said to me, "No, it is over, everything is calm now." I said to him, "I smell lead." Well he was laughing but I went from there to Guatemalan Consulate to get a visa to Guatemala. I left and the same day there were bombings amongst the army. The army had divided itself into two bands. The number of dead people was horrifying. There were so many that they didn't even know the number of people who had died amongst the army themselves. Over there in Guatemala, I said to them, "Everything is alright here, isn't it?" Up until then I hadn't felt anything, but after about fifteen days, there it was –the message, as I was going to the post office. I was warned in the street and there and then I went to the Honduran Consulate, got my visa and took off. I said to them, "I am going." They said to me, "But why?" I said, "Well, because there will be problems here." They said, "No, everything is alright." I said, "No, I am going to obey." I said to them, "One is a machine which is moved and I have received the message. I am going." I left for Honduras by land because I could not find an air ticket. I left in the daytime and by the night there were I don't know how many dead people there in Guatemala. It was baptised as the macabre night. There were dead people in all the streets. Then, if they pick you up as a foreigner and stop you, you have problems, don't you? I arrived in Honduras and told them what happened to me in El Salvador and Guatemala. They asked me, "And here?" I replied, "I don't feel anything". I lasted more or less a month over there when I received a warning as well. I took off to El Salvador since the problem had been solved by then and it is only a short distance from Honduras to El Salvador. Some then asked me, "What is going to happen?" "I don't know," I said, "But something is going to happen." There was a military coup; there were dead people and other things too.

I have always been like this, always. Why? Because I pay a lot of attention to my heart. I do not reason when I receive one of those warnings. I do not go through my mind, but obey. The orientation comes there and then as to what we must do at that moment, at once! We must obey it.

Master, I know many people in the group over there, and in other places too, where they feel something continuously in their hearts, something like a weight and they are desperate because they do not know what to do.

You see, when you feel something like an intuitive knock the idea as to what you must do comes to you at once, but if you reason, then you do not know what to do, because they immediately give you the warning so that the only thing you do is to obey, at once!

If you reason, if you go through the mind, you have already failed and then you feel what you are saying, that you have something like a knot, something there which you do not know what to do with, and it is there because you reason.

We can sometimes worry that negative people are causing harm. How can we know this for certain so that we do not carry out something unjust against them?

Well, you use the conjurations, you carry them out mentally.

But what if they are people who stick to the group and do not go?

With the conjurations there are two forces which collide and the conjuration always triumphs, it defeats them.

Be it Belilin or Jupiter?

Yes any of the conjurations when pronounced mentally. I am going to relate something to you. Of course, the conjurations when pronounced mentally take effect according to our energies, just as they do verbally. It is exactly the same. I had to travel from Panama to Costa Rica, with a return ticket, of course. Financially I had hardly enough money to enter Costa Rica but I did not have any to come back out with. How was I going to buy a ticket? We arrived at the border and went to emigration. The Consul started turning a few people back who were travelling without tickets. He turned back a priest, six Panamanians, and I was the last one. Then, when my turn arrived I appealed to the conjuration mentally and while he was looking at my passport I was conjuring away mentally, but we were that close and he was shivering and moved like this. He looked at himself and asked those of us present there what he had in his face. Well, we told him that he looked normal and I started to conjure again and again until he issued me the ticket. That meant that I got the devil out of him. The devil came out of him and he issued me the ticket. When we came out, the driver, who was aware of what was happening said to me, "What is it you know?" "Why?" "Because you were the only one the Consul allowed to pass. He turned back the rest." He knew that the priest, the Panamanians and everybody else were turned back. I said to him, "Well, I'm lucky." I said to the driver, "I'm lucky." He said to me, "No, you must know something." Then as I carried some pamphlets about gnosis in my briefcase I said, "it is a science which we study. If you are interested, the address is in there."

Master, but I do not understand why you should have to conjure away in a situation like this. Isn't it better to ask the Father and the Divine Mother?

You conjure away because there are demons who operate through a person, don't they? Therefore, if you get the devil out, the person acts without such a negative influence. We must know how to perform the conjurations for them to have an effect. If we pronounce them verbally it should be with strength and if they are pronounced mentally you need to have stored energy so that it makes the conjuration effective.

I am going to tell you a humorous story. When I first joined Gnosis, I had two small children. A witch used to visit me every night and used to bite me, well, what didn't she used to do with me. I used to complain to the Master and he used to tell me, "Investigate it!" What was I going to investigate if I was starting? He had taught us the conjuration of Belilin and the conjuration of Jupiter. One night, I felt that she arrived at the top of the house and started walking. I was awake because Olga was down in the meeting with the others, with the brothers and the Master, and I was in the house with the children. I sang the Belilin to the witch and, of course, what strength, what energy did I myself have at the

beginning? She burst out laughing, physical laughter which you could hear. Well the children heard her and she shouted to me from there, “From here are the matches I used to light, the way it used to be in the field, I used to light a candle.” She was mocking me this way. Why? Because of the faulty energies. Then, as the children knew the Belilin, they sang it, the two of them, and the witch disappeared. They succeeded, but I couldn’t. Imagine, this even makes you laugh, all the things you go through, because of the faulty energies, yes. Then, the conjuration takes effect according to the energy you have.

Excuse me, about the chain, can you also invoke Master Rabolu in the chain of healing?

Well, no. As the Judges of Karma we are related to healing, because we have to give the go ahead according to the Karma, but we do not work in Medicine.

So, isn’t it necessary?

No, it isn’t necessary. That’s why you say to the Masters in the petition, “May the will of the Law be fulfilled and not ours.” Then the Law takes charge. If it is Karma then the person does not get better. Why? Because the Masters of Medicine always check with the Law in order to see whether they can or cannot cure so –and –so according to their Karma.

Master, in the chain of healing...?

Yes, you can, why not, the healing should be asked out of mercy.

In the one of Strength as well... Justice?

Yes, mercy as well. You shouldn’t beg with a rifle but ask out of mercy.

Would it be correct in this sense to say in the part with the Law, for example, “Venerable Master, we ask you for help of protection, power and strength for the groups, instructors, missionaries,” and then, after this, say, “We also ask you that the Law protects us against the forces of evil”, and then say, “We ask for Justice, Justice, Justice”?

Yes, you can, of course you can.

That means that we ask for help first, don’t we? Through mercy we ask for help?

Yes, ask for help.

Could we say that we ask for help for the groups out of mercy?

Yes, yes.

And then we continue saying, “We also ask you for help of...”

According to the Law, that is right.

Help of..?

So that the Law is fulfilled, then you are not against the Law. You ask for mercy, but according to the Law, and that is all right.

Master, another question in relation to the chains. In the fogueos of the chains, do you consider it correct that a chain of healing was carried out and immediately, without sealing it, we carried out the fogueos, or is that not on?

No, no, no.

So the fogueos are carried out separately, but still in a chain?

No, there is no need to do a chain in order to go through the fogueos.

Does that mean that the person says it with open hands?

Yes, yes.

Master, could we ask for our Karmic impediments in the chain of strength?

Yes, you can.

To overcome our impediments?

Yes, of course you can, why not?

I have a question in relation to the chains. Could you tell us something about the chain with Mr. Diego informed us about, the Seven Logos, which is carried out on Maundy Thursday and Good Friday. If there is a text, do you have this text of the chain which is carried out...?

It could be in the Archives.

I would like to take it with me...

Now, we'll ask Alba to look for it.

That is to say, is it advisable to carry out this chain on Monday Thursday and Good Friday of every year?

Yes you see, because we, the whole of humanity, as the Christ, we ask the Hierarchies, but we never remember to ask for Him, and whoever gives also receives, doesn't he: Not because they need the strength from us, but because we also ask for them as part of the order of things, since whoever gives also receives.

Of course. Does it have to be done only on those days?

Yes.

In relation to the topic of the chains, perhaps it is advisable to do the chain for the healing of the mental body, because I believe that many of us have our mental body a bit...?

You do that in the chain of healing. You write a letter and you place a little girl in the centre of the chain so that she burns it. All of you are asking so that the vital part of that chain goes to the Alden Temple. Then, over there they read it and the healing comes. Look, the Alden Temple is a huge hospital. The majority of patients who you see crystallized there are mental bodies. The majority are mental bodies.

How old should the little girl be?

Well, six, seven or eight years old.

Does that mean that the names of all the people who form the chain should be written in the letter?

No, just the name of the person who is going to be healed, because their mental body is taken to the Alden Temple and it remains there hospitalised. It stays there for the necessary treatment to be carried out on it, and that is a very long treatment because they have to go through all the tissues, all the affected parts that the mental body may have. They gradually repair them and that is very delicate. So, it takes a long time, but over there you actually see a hospital with bandages and things.

Is it a problem if we write a letter about a person and we sometimes do not know whether it is the mental or...?

Yes.

How, how do we really know?

Well, in the letter you state the person's complaint, any complaint. Then you ask that their complaint is cured and then they see whether it is the mental body or whether it is another body.

That means that if it is a mistake, there is not a punishment...

No, it is not a problem either.

Master, then, when we ask for a person to be transported to the Alden Temple, is it in their physical body, vital or astral? What body are they transported with?

With the mental body, if it is the mental body. When they are going to cure the affected part, they take the mental body and hospitalise it.

You don't need to be precise, do you?

No, no.

It is enough to say that it is transported?

It may be cured, not even transported.

Oh! So it may be cured in the Alden Temple?

In the Alden Temple, and they already know what they have to do. They do the rest.

Master, may I ask something?

Why not? Of course you can.

It is the following. When we are going to do a chain, it is advisable to do the magic circle or it is enough with the conjurations?

It is sufficient with the conjurations alone.

Is there a need to leave the guardian outside the chain?

No, because he is the guardian. Look, if you leave the guardian at the door he misses the whole chain. If he wants to take part in what is being carried out and is not allowed, there could then be a problem in appointing a guardian, couldn't there, because no-one would want to be one. After everything is organised, the guardian can leave the door and take part in the chain. You know how to enter and go out of the chain without breaking it don't you?

Master, does the guardian have to enter the chain or can he go underneath the chain and place himself in the centre?

He could also do that, but it is left to the free will of each one.

Up to the Guardian, is that right?

Yes, yes, if he doesn't want to take part he can go to the centre of the chain.

Does he go in underneath the chain?

Yes, of course. Is it clear?

Yes, yes, of course.

It is an important point, because, for example, when a continuous chain is being done, it cannot be broken. Then, you go in or out in this way.

Master, in relation to the practices, could you please explain the Praktimocha practice to us? How many times a month should we do it and do we have to avoid certain days for the practice?

Well, you shouldn't do it too often. Do you know why? Because we tend to mechanise everything and then it is useless. It is better to do it, let's say, every month but very well, so that it is not mechanised and we unload ourselves too. However, if the Praktimocha is

done, you must be very careful. It is not good to continue making mistakes, neither to leave out covered mistakes because you load yourself with more Karma. The Praktimocha is done mentally.

Is that practice done in the room where the chains are carried out?

Yes, we used to do it with the Master in a park.

That means there is nothing special, it can be...?

No, no, no, your Praktimocha must be done very well.

You wrote to us saying that we should leave it for later. Is it because the group must mature first?

Yes, because, look, I once did a Praktimocha in the mountains, trusting the group. Soon after my honour was flying everywhere. Then, I saw there was no human preparation. Therefore, my wife and I went to the master and told him that the Praktimocha gave a lot of room for people to tell of other people's mistakes when in the room, didn't it? Then because of this he ordered it to be pronounced mentally.

Is the thirteenth of every month a good time to carry out this practice?

Yes, because the thirteenth is the death.

So we do it on that day.

I agree with it.

How do we do it so that it is done well?

Doing it well means not to leave anything recorded without us but as the Masters say... to vomit everything we have, everything bad we have done.

That can be very long. Then is it a long practice?

Very long.

In order to choose the person whose turn it is that month, is it done by the esoteric coordinating board?

No, it is voluntary. For example, we are here and that gentleman says, "Well, I would like to do the Praktimocha practice," And all of us must agree and support him.

So do we leave it up to the free initiative of the one who wishes to sit in the middle?

Yes, that is correct.

Can it last hours?

Sorry?

Can that practice last hours?

It can last hours.

Does it depend on the candidate?

Yes.

So does he give the signal when he has finished?

Yes, well, you cannot put a time to it.

Excuse me, Master, while the person is carrying out the Praktimocha, what do the others do?

They are in silence and praying to the Mother and Father so that they help him so that nothing remains, but he is able to get out everything he has.

What happens if something remains?

Latter on he has to go back again. It is logical, because something must have stayed, because you cannot cover everything in one go.

Master, then, what do we do in those moments when we are carrying out the Praktimocha? Do we go to the centre and kneel down and there confess to our Divine Mother?

It is a confession made within ourselves, that is correct.

Is it done with the vestments?

It is better. There is more respect.

In Spain we do the Praktimocha as you explained it to us, but we go to the middle one by one, then all those who attend the practice take part in it.

Yes, everyone can take part in it.

Does the person first make his confession and then all of us ask?

Everyone in prayer asking the Father and the Mother to help him, to illuminate him so that he gets everything out and for forgiveness for that person.

That is, when that person finishes another goes in.

And another one goes in, but you have to leave him. You shouldn't limit his time, but let him stay there until he unburdens himself, until he unburdens what he has.

But we all take part in the practice like this, don't we?

Of course, of course.

But if there is not time, do the others wait for the next practice?

For the next practice. You must learn to wait.

Do the egos also die in this way or only the weakest one?

Many die; we disintegrate them. Others gradually lose strength.

Could we receive forgiveness for our Karma in there, if we ask sincerely with repentance?

When the petition is made from the heart, from a true and total repentance, because there are two types of repentance: mental and from the heart. The useful one is the one from the heart, not the one from the mind, because one moment you swear and repent and soon after you make the same mistake.

Wouldn't it be convenient for the person who is going to do the practice to firstly review his life?

Yes, of course.

To carry out a review?

From his childhood onwards.

Firstly, a retrospection, beforehand?

Yes, and then he goes as far back as he can remember.

Must this person be from Phase C only or from B advanced?

No, Phase C.

Master, excuse me for going on. It's because I have a small doubt.

Let's see.

It's about the chains. For example, in the chain of strength we say, "My Father I plead with you with my heart and my soul to come out of my body." Is it necessary to come out of the body in the chain of healing?

There is a difference between the chain of healing and the chain of strength in that, for example, we are here and we are going to do a chain of healing because this gentleman here is seriously ill. Then we form the chain and we have to invoke the Masters to come here to cure. When the healing is for somewhere else then you don't need to invoke the Masters to come here. You ask for the healing of that person, by saying, "My Father, go to

the Alden Temple or before the Masters and make this petition.” Then you go and there is not need of... That means if the matter, if the petition, is here you have to invoke, be it for strength or for healing. Invoke the Hierarchies here if it's related to the moment. Exactly the same thing happens with the chain of healing, all right?

Still with the chains, Master, often when a chain is being done, I don't know, but I have a feeling that the chain is not always done fully. Firstly, we ask Master Samael and then the Hierarchies, Master Anubis, the Hierarch Anubis. But sometimes it feels right to do a chain only with Master Samael, only with that part, because it often becomes mechanical for me.

Look, when it is of strength of cleansing, you invoke Master Samael and his Angels of the Ancient Moon-Earth, when it is a serious problem. Then after you have worked with Master Samael and his Angels you say, “My Father go to the Tribunal of Justice, “ in order to ask for Justice; that means separately, not mixed up, but you should separate them

Yes, that is the way it is done, but sometimes I feel and am aware that everything is done mechanically, because there is no distinction. That means if we are going to do a chain which today is strength, as each day is for a certain chain, sometimes we would like to do it only with Master Samael, only the part with Master Samael.

You should always touch Justice, because Strength and Justice go together, united.

So should we carry them out fully in any case?

Yes, because Strength and Justice go together.

Thank you, Master.

Master, if at a given moment we are alone at home and are feeling ill, could we invoke the Masters of Medicine by ourselves?

If a person is ill you invoke the Masters of Medicine and you can be sure that they are there. You can be sure that they are there at the third invocation, and if it is of Strength it is the same.

Master, we in Italy have edited all the books.

Yes.

Now, would you advise us to edit “The Didactic of Self-Knowledge” or not?

It is better to follow what the Master advised. It is better to obey. I am very strict in relation to obedience. I am very strict, and when he advised those books, it was because there was no need of any more was there? It is better to obey a superior order.

But Master, the great majority...

Yes, a few topics have been inserted in it, yes sir.

Many topics from the book “Didactic of Self-Knowledge.”

We have to work to get them out. For example, now with these explanations I am amplifying all those themes. Many themes are going to disappear from the new one, many: the ones of the death of the ego, for example, and what is going to remain is practically what I have explained here, because it is the path to follow, isn't it? With The Three Mountains, I am already separating the work as it is. Then it is going to change a lot.

Yes, Master, but until a new lecture guide comes out, we don't know whether it is going to be tomorrow or next year...?

No, no, we do have to get one out. We have to make a more revolutionary lecture guide, because I like a revolution. Where there is a revolution, there is movement, isn't there?

Yes, but Phase B must study many topics. Where do they study them from? All the themes are in “Didactic of Self-Knowledge?”

Well, continue. You continue for now until I release a god lecture guide, all right? Because everything must be gradually changed. For example, that lecture guide has already served its purpose. Now we must release a new more revolutionary lecture guide for a new stage of the Movement, because changes are necessary. We cannot stay with one lecture guide throughout our whole life, can we?

Master, we have a problems in Spain in relation to the handouts, although the Coordinating Board is aware of your orientation that everything should be prepared from the fundamental books and that there shouldn't be handouts.

Yes, yes.

However, the Assembly decided to still have some handouts in general. That seems to be the idea. Generally the groups like the handouts which are being given, handouts of lectures from Master Samael.

Yes, yes.

How do you see the matter? The orientation of the Coordinating Board is only...

Well, I like a handout because there is always something upon which a student can study, because, look, the lectures which are in the lecture guide must be subjected to a lot of study. Because if we stay with the dead letters, well, we will never be able to amplify, to make a profound study of the deep meaning of each of those themes, will we? You shouldn't stay with what is written alone. What am I doing now? Making it more profound, amplifying it for peoples', for the students' greater understanding.

When we draft the lecture guide, would it be best to take the themes from the six books of Master Samael and from your books?

Yes, that is correct, from the ones he advised.

Is it better to leave behind (separate) lectures?

Yes, we have to update the teaching according to the time, don't we? We must update it.

Excuse me, but I would like to have it clear. Those handouts are based on lectures which are not in the “Didactic of Self-Knowledge”. They are lectures which Master Samael gave at some time. They are handouts which are not in the books and many students like them, they even have the idea of producing another book identical for the one for Phase C for the future. Then, we would like to follow your orientation to the letter on whatever you say, as the General Coordinator and also as the Master and we are going to apply it. Therefore the question is, whether these handouts together with the “Didactic of Self-knowledge” should be produced and given to the groups or not?

They can serve as a complement for now, can't they, until the new lecture guide is produced, but then you will have to finish with the handouts and continue with the new lecture guide.

Right, until the new lecture guide comes out?

It seems to fill a hole, a gap, for now.

Why does a newborn baby die?

Look, it is often the case that he misused his life in a previous existence and then in the next existence they take away the life he misused. Then he comes to pay for that, he is born and dies. There is also something else... We move in a circle. We are born, we die, we make our whole journey throughout time. However, this circle of time gradually closes. Let us look at it objectively. We are going to reflect upon it.

Twenty or thirty years ago people lived, let's say, forty years more and used to reach well, to a hundred, a hundred and something years. They walked and worked very well. When I was young I used to know people like that, of a hundred and something years old who still used to work and to take long walks. Then, this circle of time was wider. As the human being degenerates this circle of time gradually closes so that a person lasts less. He comes to commit the same errors but in a shorter period, until he reaches the central point when he is born and dies soon after. Then, in order to answer your question, the circle of time was already closed too.

Doesn't he have any more existences?

That's it! He was born and dies because he doesn't have any more. Then, these two cases are very similar, aren't they? It is because we commit the same crimes throughout time. Let us weight them as crimes, all right, because we are not tame sheep at any rate, are we? We commit errors throughout time, in their own hour and minute: pay careful attention to this. A bad action from one life to the other takes place at the same hour and minute. We make the same mistakes again. Then, as the circle of time closes, a time comes in which we arrive here, are born and die. Then the circle of time has closed. We have lost the opportunity.

Then, in order to answer your question, those are the cases of children who die, some because they took away their previous life, and as a punishment are born and die, and others from whom the circle of time has already closed.

I have another question, about Master Judas and his work. Can people who repent emerge even in the hundred and eighth existence?

No, those who lack existences from the hundred and eighth life onwards are not given any more existences. The last existence can be prolonged for them. They can be in the last existence and have the time factor prolonged for them. It is prolonged with the Three Factors and once can reach the liberation with one physical body, but they are not given any more lives, none.

In which circle does Master Judas work?

In the ninety-six laws, that means in the abyss, in the first circle of the ninety-six laws.

Is that the antechamber?

The beginning of involution.

When the Law calls for accounts, is it because the person is already in their hundred and eighth existence, or could they be in their hundred and sixth?

No, no, no. It could be in the hundred and fifth, hundred and fourth, in any of them. You are called to account very often. You could be working with the Three Factors but they always call you, in order to charge you for the karma of other lives.

That happened to me, for example, with some accounts where I did a very quick recount and found I was all right, but no, no, no, I didn't even remotely know that I had committed such an error in other existence. Then you reach a point where you see yourself committing that error in another life, for example, in another existence further back. Then by intuition you know that you owe that, but that it wasn't with this physical body. Then, you are being called continuously to settle your accounts, continuously. You can be working with the Three Factors but you are always being called.

In the case of that call, of that final judgement, in order to send you down or give you another opportunity, and for example, you have already had the opportunity of working in Gnosis for some time, is it because you find yourself at the limit of your existences?

No, in order not to waste such work, we had something like a council over there, because the order was, "Adulterers and fornicators to the Abyss", a dry order. Then I made an appeal because it seemed very hard to me. Then I said to them, "Well, what about those who are starting to work, who are working with the Three Factors. How are they going to have the opportunity?" Then an exception was made, that is that the Karma is on hold for whoever is starting to work and he is given time to take off, all right? Whoever is working with facts is respected, moreover he is helped. He is given strength and assistance so that he takes off.

What about the one to whom the teaching didn't reach?

“When mistaken, you well up inside”, as is said. When the sickle gets you, it gets you because the call is general, because this is very well known, that the Monad who is interested in Mastery searches. He could be a Catholic or Evangelical, or whatever until he comes to the teaching, but the sickle gets those who don't look for anything.

I am referring to the places where there is no Gnosis.

No, we must take it. We must take it. In the meantime they are on hold.

Could it be the case that those people don't hold a hope, that there is nothing to do there and they are being kept to be...?

Yes, that too. For example, last night there was a Judgement over there, I think of an Asiatic continent. They swept it up. The order was to sweep, which means to finish with everything, with everything. Thy sweep by countries, by cities, Last night there was a sweep. I couldn't go because I felt extremely tired. That I ... stay for a while without working. I was in such a state that I felt without strength, so others went, but I didn't feel capable of going. Last night... well, well...

I don't know how I could escape it because it always fell on me after a call to go and fight alone, alone for a continent. Then there wasn't a lot gone... that... I alone had to deal with about fifty, so I didn't escape it. There was less work to do, but I still had to sweep.

Then, does it mean that what awaits that country or countries is that everything will go down, that Gnosis will never be taken there, because it is not worth it, because there are no Essences left?

But do you know what the Law does? I am going to explain it to you. Be it within a country or globally, the pieces are moved in the great board of... then, over there in the Tribunal, the pieces are moved. The ones who are going to suffer a punishment because they no longer have any merits are piled up to one side. That means they are on one side and then the sickle arrives, swish!

So they are piled up so that they are selected, aren't they? In this manner, then, they are being isolated in one place so that they are cleared later, just as the one last night which was a “clearance.” It is called a sweep. You look back and nothing remains, nothing at all. Then, for that reason, the pieces are moved, over there in the Tribunal. The pieces have to be moved continuously. For example, they separate the continent with those pieces and they go for it. All of them are being put in their corresponding places in order to be punished. The ones who do not deserve to be finished yet are taken out from the danger and are placed where there is none. In this way.

.../...

... a lot of people are judged now. Is it because of the number of people or has it always been this way?

It is because the circle is closing. The thirteenth hour is approaching for the whole world. The same thing always happens at the end of an era, and it is happening now that we are

about to finish this era, this continent. You can write about all this. It is not just because of now but it belongs to every time. The end of a humanity of a continent is tragic, so the Tribunal must work two or three times harder.

...Master Samael about the Gnostic Movement... is in Asia, would there be time?

Yes, there is time, there is time for everything. For that reason prepare yourselves. Keep learning in order to take the teaching everywhere.

.../...

Master, I wanted to ask something, something which you could explain to us. Often, I don't know whether we have understood the responsibility we have before humanity, which the instructors have before the teaching. Here in Colombia I have seen how many students have really sacrificed many things, haven't they? They are able to leave a job behind or other things in order to launch themselves for humanity, aren't they? In the West, in Europe, for example, we are much more attached to material things, aren't we? Maybe you could tell us something about the responsibility we have before humanity, because each day that goes by, humanity doesn't have anything else except publicity which is totally geared to degenerate us further and further, mainly in relation to the sexual part, and everything. Then, up to what point are we responsible for it?

Everyone who has the knowledge, to whom the knowledge has reached and does not pass it on, is taken as a selfish person and a selfish person is worthless before the Hierarchies. He does not achieve anything spiritually. He closes the doors to himself because there is a responsibility. When something is given to you, you learn and your duty is to pass it on. If you do not pass it on you are taken as a selfish person. Then as a selfish person you get stuck or you crumble down. It is a very big responsibility. In this manner we must stake our all, our all.

.../...

...it is because you want to see your money accumulating. At the same time there is another very big crime, that you doubt the Hierarchies. You doubt the power of the Hierarchies and that is why you save money in great quantities. You doubt the Hierarchies, but that is a setback... You lack nothing. You can prove it for yourselves and you will see that it is like that. You have an attachment to assets, to the family and that is a hundred per cent useless for the spiritual part of yourselves.

...Now if you do not awaken the Conscience, you cannot. You have to detach yourself from everything, but not in an irresponsible way. You should always be responsible and should have understood it very well. It is not that you should leave your wife and children in the street somewhere. No, you should leave them where you see they can manage. For example, when I went on missions, I left a small farm for them which was.. which for example, when I went on missions, I left a small farm for them which was... which produced food for them to eat until I returned. Therefore, I didn't worry about anything else... that I hadn't left them anything. I left the farm for them so that they could plant bananas, yam and all those things to eat. You have to detach yourself in this way, but you should become conscious of it in order to detach yourself from it. You have to attempt to

carry it out consciously, don't you? You shouldn't do it in an irresponsible way, turning your back on things without responsibility. You must learn how to detach yourself.

Master, as we gradually understand the need to give ourselves, that is to detach ourselves little by little...?

Look, you gradually isolate yourself from the world, as though you are disappointed with it, disappointed with the things of the world. I am very disappointed with the things of the world. I don't see why we should attach ourselves to it, if there is no purpose.

Should we leave behind everything we have and ask ourselves what it gave us spiritually or materially... in order to become conscious of it?

No, in order to become conscious you need to learn parting from below and heading upwards. You need to know in order to make a comparison between what is above and what is here. Then you gradually detach yourself consciously. Otherwise, you will always be attached because you haven't become conscious, but when you become conscious, nothing of the world matters any more. You are not interested in it at all.

... You should always become conscious. Things are not done well if you do them unconsciously. The psyche continues suffering. You continue suffering psychically for what you leave behind, for what you stop having. However if you do it consciously you will never go through that.

Master, if a person has already been asked twice internally, "What interests you most: Gnosis, the Gnostic Movement or in general, your money," and if that person answered that Gnosis interested her more, is it an opportunity for her or not?

Of course it is an opportunity, but then we have to... here we have to gradually detach ourselves consciously, going away from the world consciously. It is not worth doing things unconsciously because we continue being as we were before.

V.M. RABOLU

CHRISTMAS MESSAGE 1985-1986

V.M. RABOLU

PROLOGUE

In the present Christmas message of 1985-1986 V.M. Rabolu gives humanity, in a practical and simple way, the orientation that is urgently needed in this moment of world-wide crisis, so that many esoteric gaps that still exist in the students' minds become clear.

The contents of this book have been summarized from interviews and questions put forward by Gnostic people in general, where the Master, with that patience and simplicity that characterize an authentic man, has poured out his knowledge as a good disciple of V.M. Samael Aun Weor.

In order to be absolutely true to the teachings given here, we asked V.M. Rabolu for his supervision, so that he could enlarge on his valuable explanations as has happened on previous occasions.

It is up to us to live the precious teachings of this book, like Master Rabolu, who lived the teachings that were given to him by his Guru V.M. Samael Aun Weor. However, it is necessary that we do not waste another second of our existence, because only through a hard work within us, can we provoke superior octaves that will help us to understand the path that corresponds to the individual accomplishment.

Inverential peace!

National Coordinating Board of Colombia

PRELIMINARIES

Speaking in the name of truth, I will say that is about to happen. It is necessary to understand the times in which we live; fearsome and desolate times. From this moment on we cannot expect much fun, pomposity and mundane glories. From this moment on, one thing is left –that is to prepare ourselves intensively.

Life emerged soon after that submersion of Atlantis; likewise, life will emerge after the great catastrophe which is approaching. Before the great catastrophe of Atlantis happened, a group of people were selected, a group formed then by Manu Vaibasbata, Noah. When the Great Catastrophe of that wonderful and famous land called Atlantis ended, Manu Vaibasbata had already left with his group, heading in caravans towards the central Asian Plateau. At this moment, the one who is within me is doing for you men and women of the Aryan race, what Manu Vaibasbata, Noah, did for Atlantis. Now it is our turn to do justice, as Manu Vaibasbata did in his own time, to organise a world-wide salvation army composed of men and women of good will. An army of people who will serve as a nucleus for the future toots of the sixth race.

You who have come here and are with me are a world-wide salvation army, and I am with you. I will have to take each one of you out of the smoke and flames in order to take you on the biblical exodus towards the Promised Land, heading towards an island situated in the Pacific Ocean at a certain meridian of longitude and latitude. You can be absolutely sure that at that precise day and time, and on the eve of the great tragedy, we will begin the remarkable exodus to that wonderful land. You, brethren, have shown with concrete facts your love for the Great Cause; you have come to this event from different parts of the World. We who are all gathered here are united by the wonderful power of love.

Brethren, now more than ever we must understand the doctrinal body of Gnosticism, there is a need to work intensively with the Three Factors of the Revolution of the Conscience. It is necessary to disintegrate the animal ego which divides us all, which makes us become each other's enemies, everyone of everyone. It is necessary to go back to the lost innocence of ancient times. It is urgent, without delay, to create the Superior Existential Bodies of the Being, in order to become authentic Men, real Men and true Men.

(Extracts from the opening speech of V.M. Samael at the Guadalajara Congress, Mexico, October 1976.)

INTRODUCTION

Wishing to help humanity more profoundly, we have printed this book, aiming to help students to understand and penetrate into the esoteric knowledge, which we look for as a unique method of salvation.

In this critical instant which mankind is going through, it is urgent for all esoteric groups who really want the true liberation and to benefit to the maximum to look into the work we have to carry out within each one of us instead of wasting our time in vague speeches into the air.

Joaquin E. Amortegui Valbuena

LAW OF OCTAVES

As days and nights exist in the Universe, in the Macrocosmos, so we go through the same cosmic days and nights individually. Every student, as he does not have a permanent central point of Conscience, is ruled by nights and days within himself.

When an octave finishes and additional shock has to be brought about to provoke the start of a Superior Octave in order to continue in an ascending rhythm, but if that does not happen then a night comes. Then a decline comes and we do not know whether we are going forwards or backwards, and we get stuck.

Everything alive in the whole Universe is sustained by ascending octaves. Also for us, as we are a microcosmos, we need to keep those ascending octaves, and in order to do so we must carry out any of the practices given by V.M. Samael: astral projection, concentration, meditation and the elimination of defects to keep those octaves ascending within us. That is the reason why the practices are so important, for us not to go into one of those nights and always to be ruled by superior octaves. Then the sun shines and we go into an ascending period.

Every disciple goes through cosmic days and nights. Days are when there is lucidity, good spirits, liveliness. Nights are when there is weakness, doubt, laziness, in short, a whole series of events that happen within us. That does not mean that a person is already empty shell or a lost case, because those are things that have to happen in the student's life.

So, it is at those moments when practices should be intensified more, in order to raise the octaves and to provoke a NEW DAWN, a change within ourselves and to be able to vibrate in tune with the Conscience or Essence. You should do the practices, ask to your Divine Mother and to your Inner Father for help and you will see the favourable results. You must feel yourself as a soldier of Christ, to feel how those Christic forces are in action within you.

When a night comes we don't know where we are going or where we are coming from. That is a psychic matter which has lowered the vibration of the octaves that rule each of us. To provoke a new dawn, something superior, lucid, you must start practicing as I said before –concentration, meditation, astral projection and do a lot of prayer to your Innermost Father and Mother. You will see how you come out of that night and you will have experiences which will encourage you to go ahead. You should not be dismayed at any instant but practice a lot and observe yourselves. So, you will enter a very favourable period.

When a person comes to the teaching the ascending octaves start vibrating. This is called a day. But this day is accompanied by a night. If the practices are not done then darkness comes. This is called a night esoterically. But if at a certain moment we do a practice or we bring a memory back or something like this happens, then that will make us revive the teaching. This is called a new dawn within us and it is then that we remember we have to

practice and we recharge our batteries for working. That is what happens in everyone's life, ups and downs.

Pauses happen for lack of practice because then lower notes come. So, a person who is practicing the Three Factors should not have pauses but each day should be rising more and then notes becoming sharper. Then pauses finish.

V.M. Rabolu: How long does an individual night last and what consequences are there for those who prolong it?

Let's remember very well that esoterically time does not exist. Time exists for each one of us according to our own activity or inactivity. A night can last for the whole life of a disciple in the same way that a dawn or a day can last a few hours or can be prolonged as long as we wish, according to each person's activity. I am talking about three-dimensional hours of time, but esoterically time does not exist.

Every person who leaves the studies is always in a night. No one who is going through a day will leave the teaching because then there is lucidity, activity, good spirits. Nights bring dreams, laziness doubts, and because of that the student leaves and the abyss can swallow him or her immediately.

When the Solar Physical Body and the Solar Ethereal Body are created, is the sexual energy processed in higher kinds of octaves? I mention this because V.M. Samael only talks about a second superior octave of the Solar Astral Body and the ones after.

Superior octaves are created with each body. Otherwise the fire could not ascend. The fact that V.M. Samael has not enumerated them except from the Astral Body onwards does not mean that the Physical and the Vital Bodies do not have to do the same. So, the sword must be tempered.

If every disciple goes through days and nights at the beginning, did you go through those ups and downs when you were starting?

Do not get surprised with this affirmation because I am talking with full knowledge of the facts. At the beginning that happened to me very often. When I was entering one of those nights I could feel myself declining, in raw flesh, even the loss of faith, of everything. At those moments one of V.M. Samael's books was very helpful to me to come out. In moments I could feel the changes that were brought about because they would provoke a new dawn and I could then continue for some time.

It is clear that because there were no practices except very subjective ones, another night came back and I had to go to a book of V.M. Samael to get into motion again.

In the same way as the ascending and descending octaves rule the human beings so they do in every organization. To be more precise, I am referring to the Gnostic Movement.

Let's remember when the International Executive Gnostic Supreme Council was formed. At that time a new revolutionary organization to the Gnostic Movement was

urgently needed, so that it could enter into a new dawn, a cosmic day for the institution, so it could emerge with more strength. At that time I did not have the support of my colleagues. They rebelled against the reforms I wanted to carry out. The Movement suffered decay. It was taken by the Law of Entropy and all of you are witnesses to the embarrassing situation which the Movement got into because of the lack of reforms.

When, in a meeting at the Summum Supremum Sanctuarius, I said that the Gnostic Movement was in decline everybody came against me and they said awful things about me. Later on V.M. Samael Himself confirmed that the Gnostic Movement had been taken by the Law of Entropy and was in decay.

If we follow at this moment those same methods, already out-of-date for this time, we could never make the Gnostic Movement ascend, because every time the octave will be decaying more and more, going down. It was necessary to carry out this reform, even though a bit late, to make the Movement enter ascending octaves it could freely develop everywhere. After a certain time new reforms will have to be made because these ones will not be useful any more. Life itself is demonstrating to us what we have to do to enter new superior or higher octaves so that this work does not decay.

Now, V.M., what can you tell us about the octaves at that Macrocosmic level?

As we, the Movement, need action and reforms, the Planets, the Cosmos and everything are, as well, ruled by those Laws of Octaves. Planets are maintained by great choirs of Angels and Archangels, who are working in continuous chains sustaining life. They make life vibrate with their singing, with their singing, with their mantra and this is nothing less than vibrating octaves so that the Planets and the Cosmos exist.

EVOLUTION AND INVOLUTION

Can you explain something about GOOD and EVIL?

Practically, the two forces work in everything: white-black, positive-negative, etc. By the way I did a very profound investigation. I asked myself why the Hierarchies did not do away with evil. The truth is that there is no evil. They are two forces in action in order to have evolution and involution. These two forces come from the same Absolute. The free movement creates these two forces when the Absolute disgorges the whole creation of and every Monad. There are Monads interested in Mastery and they fight for it. They are all those people searching in different religions, sects, beliefs, etc. There are Monads that are not interested in Mastery at all. In the physical world we classify the Angels and Devils as positive and negative and it happens that if these two forces did not exist if there were no devils for example, how could we prove that we are Angels? And if there are no Angels, how could we prove that we are Devils?

These two forces are needed for one to enter the same Absolute. Yes, there are demons, but those are the Monads who are not interested in reaching Mastery, those people are not spiritually interested. They are materialists, assassins, thieves, etc. We call them demons, black magicians, etc. However, to conclude precisely, when the 3.000 cycles are finished, all these Monads that did not make any progress go back to the Absolute as they left it, but then, what happened with the demons? There the negative force is finished. The only difference is that the Monads that were not interested in the Mastery, in liberation, reach there without conscience, as they left, whereas the liberated Monads return there with absolute Conscience. Comparatively, it is exactly like an ant looking at a human... and they don't have any other opportunity.

What can you add to all this process you have just mentioned?

Firstly we leave the Absolute, the Great Law. Secondly, we reach the causal world, mental, astral, vital and physical. It is when we reach the physical that we are trapped by evolution and involution, remaining subjected to the mechanical laws of nature.

It is not good to think that we humans were the only ones created, because there are entire Creations disgorged by the Absolute. When we talk about Creation, we include all kingdoms.

After going through the second death and reaching the human state again, what is the percentage of free Essence a person has?

It comes with the 3% of conscience because it is an innocent creature of what has just happened, then it has not awakened conscience. It comes innocent from the involutive process. It brings the same percentage, because that same Essence, however pure, still has the causal ego and we only increase of liberate a percentage of conscience when there is inner death of those egos through conscious work upon those egos, as V.M. Samael says.

V.M. Rabolu, can we say that the Essence involutes?

Really, the Essence does not involute, the ones that involutes and disintegrates are the EGOS. The Essence has not got any problem. But since the Essence is trapped by the EGO it suffers and fails. In any case the Essence is beyond pain, bitterness and sufferings. The pain is the EGO, not of the Essence.

In order to carry out the involutive and evolutive process, is a vehicle of expression needed in the physical world?

What is involutive and evolutive always needs a vehicle for manifestation, that is why there are different involutive cases in humans, animals, plants and minerals. In the same way it happens with evolutive cases. We see for instant that in the same species of a kingdom there is evolution and involution. We see the wide variety that exists among horses, some of them can almost talk and if they are trained, they do wonders whereas some others would not learn even with a stick. It happens in the same way with dogs, etc. so we see evolution and involution in everything.

Do we go into the infernal worlds from the human state?

Any person who is not dedicated to work in the three factors, will be devoured by the involutive law, when his cycle of time has finished, with all his Egos. From the human level he goes into the infernal worlds. After the cycle of time is finished, the physical body can last for several years, however it is already in the inferno. There we have the assassins, all those degenerated beasts doing barbarities, because they already belong to the infernal worlds. They are dwellers of the abyss.

When someone terminates the life of an empty house, does the law still apply?

If someone takes away life from an empty house, the fifth commandment of the Law is broken anyhow, and that biblical passage is fulfilled; that beast will fight against beast. There is something important to learn about this. I asked myself the same question about Fidel Castro and instead of listening to the news on the radio, I unfolded myself in my astral body to check how he was doing, when he was being judged. They had him in the judgement room. What a great surprise I had when I saw him guarded by two High Hierarchies of the Law and I asked them: What are you doing here (I mean guarding a demon)?

And they wisely told me: Can you accomplish Fidel Castro's mission? My answer was, No!

They answered: We are guarding him because he must accomplish a mission as a beast. Demons also accomplish missions.

What is the difference between the materialist atheist who pays penalties in the 6th Dantesque circle and those in the 7th, as it is written in the book "Yes there is Hell, yes there is Devil, yes there is Karma"? (by V.M. Samael Aun Weor)

Really a large number of atheists say they are atheists, but just for the sake of saying it. The other cases are more serious since they have some type of punishment. Those

**are atheist through facts, because they turn into beasts and since they don't believe in anything or anybody, they go further down.
So this is what happens with these people.**

Can souls that went into the infernal worlds be helped by the Hierarchies of the Venerable White Lodge? Can they be removed from there?

It is almost impossible for someone to take them out from where they are submerged. However, there is someone superior working in the same abyss, doing a Great Work. There we see the majesty of this great Patriarch, V.M. JUDAS fighting against the impossible, turning it into something possible, and he's certainly preparing a group of souls to give them a new opportunity.

I am talking about the 96 laws, the first Dantesque circle, since from the 192 down, there is nothing we can do, neither will anyone go to work there, because it is a lost case.

Is the Law of the Pendulum part of evolution and involution?

Evolution and involution start from the Law of the Pendulum.

V.M. Rabolu, do inferior species such as cockroaches, worms, rats, harmful insects in general and others alike, have an elemental?

All these species have their elemental, all of them have their life and move within their world and laws.

Can you explain to us clearly why it is not only harmful to eat pork, but also when we are near where those animals live?

If we see a pig with a microscope, the body of that animal is not big enough for all the millions of larvae. If you have a pig in the house, for example, the surplus of larvae or those coming off from the body of the pig will get attached to you and will cause a great deal of harm.

If a branch of a tree is removed and planted does the elemental of that plant come from the original tree?

When we cut a branch from a tree to plant a new one that planted branch serves as the vehicle of another elemental that belongs to the same family. For a new life there is a new tree with its elemental.

MEDICINE

Master, can you give us an explanation about medicine and how many kinds of medicine exist?

Practically, medicine is not bad, but the material human exercising it, is bad. So there is not anything bad in life, we are the bad always, that misuses everything. As far as medicine is concerned, for example I know a large number of Gnostic students that nowadays have dedicated themselves to medicine and not one of them exist because they were dedicated to get money and women. This has been the problem of medicine, and the reason why I don't support Gnostic Doctors. In the Gnostic Movement everyone is free, however those who dedicate themselves to medicine, you can say they are out at once; I know there is no will to stay in the Gnostic Movement once they start exercising medicine.

A true Gnostic doctor does not need to dedicate himself to do courses on medicine or anything like that, when working with the three factors, there will be a moment when the law, the Hierarchies will provide him with that gift according to his merits and he who has the vocation for medicine will receive the gift to cure.

Now, there is another very important fact to make clear, that when we reach Mastery of a certain category, working in the three factors, every Master, who can be of any ray can cure sick persons, that means they will get the gift by grace and merits. So, any Master can be a true doctor, without taking any course on medicine or anything like that. Whenever anyone starts a course on medicine he is really doubting about the powers and faculties he can receive in accordance with his esoteric achievements.

V.M. How many types of medicine are there?

Well, regarding medicine, I cannot tell you how many kinds there are. However, in reality true medicine is learned by the Initiate. An Initiate who has merits can cure a sick person with a glass of water that would be a Master of certain category who has that gift.

Master, why does the present humanity suffer so many diseases?

It is really because of our way of life which is lived in disorder and then diseases come as a punishment. Now for example, pay attention that 99% of humanity, including the Gnostic students, waste their energies foolishly. Then a deficient body, without energies, is prone to diseases.

V.M. which is the best medicine and who is the true doctor?

The best medicine is to work in the three factors, because 99% of diseases come to us as punishment. Then if the person is working with the three factors, it is very logical that with the transmutation and the inner death diseases are cured, because we stop committing errors. Then we will be free of diseases and it means we will be healed if we get them.

And the true doctor?

A true Gnostic doctor is one who learns to transmute his own energies; then the best medicine in that field is our own energy. A Master can cure a sick person with only placing his hands over him. Why? Because he has his energies. A doctor without energies is of no value. I am referring to the Gnostic doctors, not the official ones.

Concerning this, is it better, then, Master, to use official medicine?

In this field, pay attention, one learns to know about plants and their merits, as a Gnostic, but there are diseases that must be cured quickly, and then we go to official medicine. When there is an emergency, a disease that cannot be healed with plants, then it is necessary to appeal to official medicine. What really kills us are the extremes, fanaticism, is it not so, because there are diseases that should be treated with official medicine.

According to that, Master, does it mean that official medicine is more effective than natural medicine?

In some cases. The action on diseases by natural medicine or plants takes longer, do you understand. Then in those cases appeal to official medicine which is faster in acting in certain areas, since there are diseases that must be cured with injections, lets say, because there is an emergency. Then we must use official medicine as it is faster. In reality, plants are slower but they cure radically.

On the contrary, official medicine is partial?

Only partial.

Do you agree with operations removing organs and tumours?

Well, a tumour must be removed. You see, I said, we must not become extremists, because lets say there is a tumour in need of operation, if it is not operated on how are you going to remove it? Then if you start to remove it with plants (it can actually be disintegrated, yes), it takes longer. So then there are cases when we must appeal to official medicine and some others to plants, according to the need.

As far as organs are concerned is it not advisable?

No. Any organ. If it has to do with an organ, it is already a deficiency for the organism, then the situation is grave, serious.

Then it is not advisable to remove any organ?

Any organ. Because one becomes mutilated, handicapped. Remove a screw from a machine and it will work badly. We are exactly the same. Any organ that is removed...

Regarding V.M. Huiracocha and all those masters who have worked with medicine, what can you tell us about them?

I like that question very much ,because it allows me to enlarge on the explanation a little bit more, so that those who read this book take into consideration not only one thing. Those Masters, Huiracocha, Hermes and all the great Masters of medicine, did not reach Mastery by means of medicine; I am talking clearly. They reached there by working in the three factors, but since they had that vocation or were under that ray, they became perfected in medicine, but they had to work in the three factors. That is the problem with Gnostic students and Gnostic doctors that I have seen, I see and will continue to see Gnostic doctors that are dedicated to medicine and forget the three factors Like that they will not get anything spiritually, absolutely nothing, and they waste their time.

So those Masters mentioned above reached Mastery by working with the three factors. Medicine is something added to us in the three factors, medicine is not a sacrifice for humanity. We must not confuse the magnesia with the gymnasia. Everything in its place. Medicine is classified as a charity, as our duty; that is why we must not charge for medicine, because it is a charity. This is recognised by the Law, the Hierarchies, as a charity. There only the three factors are recognised for everyone, Gnostic doctors or not doctors.

The three factors are what take us to the Mastery and the excelling, but medicine is something we add to help ourselves more and to help humanity in that field, but not to exploit. That is what I see in the Gnostic doctors, they become rich leave Gnosis and start abusing. That has been the end of all the Gnostic doctors that I actually know.

Master, if we know something about medicine, for instance that a certain disease is cured with a certain medicine and suddenly someone has that disease and we say, “take this medicine”, then are we learning about medicine?

Correct. You are learning about medicine if you are not charging for it, because he who charges fro medicine, you can be sure that he is doing nothing. He is burying himself, because he is charging for something that he did not do. He is only an instrument in those fields, because the divine Hierarchies cure through us, or the Law gives permission by means of us. Then, the person is acting only as an instrument, a mediator, but is not the one who cures; the one who cures is someone else, do you understand? Then pay attention to this, we are charging for someone else’s work.

That is, Master, when charging, are we getting karma?

Of course, it is logical, because we are charging for work that we have not done; we are only an instrument.

Those persons justify charging saying that they had to spend money on transport to acquire plants of that they have paid for their studies. Moreover, they say they have to charge some amount, any amount. What can you tell us about that?

Well, but they are dedicated to that profession. You see, I had to cure many sick people and I have never asked five cents. Even if they had wanted to pay me and I

had accepted, I would have had some money. So then I never ever received five cents because I know it is a delicate matter, very delicate. In this case it is better not to do the favour than to charge for it. That is why I disagree, and have always disagreed with the Gnostic doctors.

That they call themselves Gnostic...?

They call themselves Gnostic, but in reality I have not seen a single one, a true Gnostic doctor that does not charge.

Almost everyone who starts to study natural medicine says that they will not charge, that they are doing it only to help and as a favour. In those cases, what can you tell us?

That way out has always been there and I have always heard the same story from all those who are dedicated to medicine; but what happens is that after a while they end up charging more than official doctors. That is the tremendous reality. Ambition does not let them proceed properly. If a Gnostic doctor starts to die within himself, wonderful, but that is what they do less.

Master, I understand according to what you are saying, that it is the Being who directs the medicine?

You see, if a Gnostic doctor starts to work with the three factors, the moment will come when he truly receives the power to heal sick people, then he will know how to manage that gift. He has will and everything else he needs to manage it, but what happens is that with the Gnostic doctors, they do not want to die within themselves. Then they don't know how to manage the faculty, that power to cure. Ambition swallows them up.

Then Master, what will happen if few were only practising for instance to awaken clairvoyance right now, will it do us more harm?

Exactly. Everyone wants to awake faculties, powers and all that but we do not want to start where we should start, which is with the inner death. When someone starts to work in the three factors, then he starts to prepare himself to be able to use powers and faculties that he is acquiring and that is what we want to do less. Then the Gnostic doctor who does not start from here will fail.

So, according to my understanding, true medicine, is the three factors of the revolution of the conscience?

Of course, the three factors!

Master there are some gentlemen who recommend special treatments like internal washing, fasts and other things like that to prepare the physical body for the spiritual level. What is really true in all that?

First, whoever advises fasts is in fact not doing them. Secondly, with fasts we only create more psychic aggregates. Where there is a disease or when a person wants to clean the stomach the internal washing is correct; but don't do internal washing

every day or for entire weeks because in the long run it can do harm. So those people who are recommending this, are not doing it themselves. They do these injustices just because they want to show off that they are doctors.

Why do you say that fasts create psychic aggregates?

I like to talk logically. For example tell me what you are doing one day without eating? What comes to your mind? Favourite foods... thousands of special dishes, yes or no? What are you doing with those images? Creating psychic elements. The body of desire is there, alive; then, that is what one does, create more psychic elements.

Fortifies them more?

Of course, fortifies the Ego.

That means the person will have to be in the proper psychological state to confront all those images?

Of course, it is logical that when the superior Hierarchies order us to fast for nine of forty days it is because one is already psychically prepared. That person knows how to manage fasts, with meditation, replacing the images, which create Egos.

So no faculty is awakened with fasts?

Absolutely nothing, the only thing that you get is to debilitate the physical body and to create psychic elements.

THE INDIVIDUAL WORK

What is the difference between the conscience, the Intimate, the Soul, the Being, and the Monad?

The Intimate (Spirit), the Conscience (Divine Soul), the human soul, the Essence, depends on the Monad; they are particles. When the Absolute disgorges –that is esoterically speaking –the Monad divides by unfolding, the Intimate, the Conscience (divine soul), the human should, the Essence. It divides into particles and each one of them accomplishes a function within us. That is why, when the Intimate starts ascending, it becomes beautiful and grows greater, because he is absorbing all the soul extracts, all those sparks that are now detached. In order to fabricate the soul, what do we do? We must start dying within us, because each Ego has a particle of the Essence or of the Soul, that is the starting point. Then we become a soul. If we want to fuse it, then the Divine Soul come; the two are the twin souls, masculine and feminine, human and divine soul. The human should need something to make it shine in its splendour; that something is the Divine soul. How? Through sexual magic, because it is by the fire of the Holy Spirit, product of transmutation, that she comes to shine.

What is a Bodhisattva?

A Bodhisattva is the human soul coming with the bodies of sin, the egos.

The Master, the Intimate sends ahead his Essence, a particle of the Human soul, to prepare itself and the rest remains with him and from there he is watching, fighting for that body, helping, until he sees that it is ready and he can take that place. The Master will not risk coming to a body full of filth, in case he may fall suddenly while the Master is out of the body. One thing is a student of Bodhisattva that comes to awaken up his conscience and is obliged to work in the three factors –if he truly wants to awaken it –and another thing is a Master that comes to accomplish a specific mission, that does not need the arcane, because they only come to accomplish the mission, they don't come fallen.

V.M., what can you tell us about the Christ?

The force of Christ is in everything that has life and is manifested in all the people who yearn for liberation and start to work with the Three Factors. That force stimulates the different divine particles of the bodies and causes that person working upon himself to ascend. The force of Christ, saves, but not as a religion, belief, that just by Christ coming to give us his teachings we will be safe. The force of Christ saves us, but we must incarnate it within us, in the work of the three factors; without this work no one can save anyone else. When people start fighting like children for a toy instead of working, it is painful for the Master. When we are not working in the three factors, we not only hurt the guiding Master, but also the Christ is hurt to death. He moves away from the divinity.

Can we imagine our inner Father and the Mother?

The Father and the Mother will not let themselves be seen by the disciple who is not prepared. If a disciple were to know his inner Father and Mother, he would become full of pride and vanity saying: “My Father is the Master such and such, he has this and that, etc. My Mother is this and that...” We would want to be above others, because that is the way of the humanoid, the terrestrial The Father and the Mother know all that and they don’t want us to fall for that reason.

When we work on ourselves, which or who is the part that works? How should we pray?

Everyone works according to his capacity or percentage of conscience; the conscience is the one that helps us in those moments to comprehend and to continue the work. When we pray, we pray to the heart, directing to the heart and the heart receives the superior forces.

Master, what about the big emotional crisis which fabricates the soul? The V.M. Samael says that “If we don’t go through big emotional crises, we cannot crystallize the Soul”?

In reality when we start to work, to die within ourselves, everyone around us comes against us and a true crisis is formed. We do not know how to deal with what people say about the work that we are doing. A true emotional crisis is created, so that sometimes even the Intimate cries; we start crying, when we do not have a means of relief... it is a crisis because that costs us! That crisis is a super effort to crystallize the soul, because to reach the inner death we must go through that crisis, and to fabricate the soul we need to die inwardly and that is a terrible emotional crisis. The ego does not want to die and the people around us, who say that they are our brothers, don’t want us to die either. They cry, shake themselves, groan for us not to die. That is a drama that in reality seems contradictory, that when the moment comes for us to die, or the defect is going to die, the same Gnostic brothers do not want us to die and a great fuss is formed so that we will not die.

Then a crisis comes and the crisis is the one which crystallizes, it is not so? Because if we get identified with those who cry, groan... we don’t die! Then a terrible dilemma is created so that we do not know what to do until we are determined to die and let people cry however they want, or say what they wish. Those things happen at every moment, but at the beginning it is more painful, because as we become more aware, we receive it in a more natural way. But at the beginning all that is very dramatic and terrible.

In reality when we ask for light, illumination, the Hierarchies send back pain, because after we are punished is when they see if we are truly able to receive the knowledge; then when we start to ask for illumination we wait for pain, the good one.

Big stick?

On all sides, because they must see whether the person is prepared or not, and get the person ready so that he does not misuse knowledge.

So that the direct knowledge stays alive and fresh in the person?

It comes direct. Then when the person is able to bear all the difficulties approaching him, the pain that is sent from all sides, and he receives it without protesting, with love and firmness then the knowledge comes, since his capacity to receive it has been proved. He knows how to look after it, because he cares about what it has cost him. When someone has been proved to the limit that they want knowledge, after all the storms that he was able to bear, knowledge comes. Knowledge is conscience, wisdom, illumination.

Whoever believes that the Hierarchies will awaken our conscience, that they will give us free grades or initiations, is because we believe that we are the main character. Those mistaken people who think and behave in this way are completely wrong. While we have not done the work within ourselves, free grades, initiations or conscience cannot be given to us. So each grade costs us very many sacrifices to acquire it. It is not that the Hierarchies are not able to awake faculties, powers within us, but what will a Master do awakening powers or faculties to a demon?

V.M. Rabolu, how must we understand the fact that we must explore and discover our psychological defects, egos, in the 49 levels of the mind?

Our job is to start the death in the physical body, we have the vital, astral, mental and causal; likewise in those dimensions the ego also exists in a more subtle form, but it does exist. Then, what the V.M. Samael says in relation to that is that we should learn to free the trapped Essence within each defect in the mind. Mental “egos” are more subtle, because they are well camouflaged. A lot to fight! When one reaches there is already conscience. We have already built the bases here in this life, and we reaffirm those bases to start the work in the mental and causal planes. There is already a fundamental base. So we must first start to build the bases here.

Here is where many people are confused, when the Master talks about the 49 levels of the mind. People believe that the 49 levels of the mind are only here. NO! They are on different dimensions. For example, now I could be very conscious here, but unconscious in another level. That did happen to me. I will explain to you something that happened to me. On one occasion I was commanded by V.M. Samael and other Hierarchies to direct a continuous chain, here in the three-dimensional world, in favour of person who was in jail. At the same time I was commissioned in the internal worlds to watch in order to reform the work if it was necessary, until the person was freed. It happened that one night, very conscious, I went out of my body to a certain work in the internal world. When I entered the room where they were working, I saw all the brothers that were doing the chain and everything was correct. But at the same time I realized that I could stop that work and liberate the person for whom I was being done, because I understood that I was going to do something very good if I freed the brothers that were working in the chain freed the person in jail.

When I went to draw the sword to proceed, a Hierarchy stopped me with his hand and with the same hand to me to analyse, to think what I was about to do. At this signal I stopped and analysed my situation and I saw that I was going to commit big mistakes, because I would not have allowed the brothers working in the chain to gain Dharma and the person in jail to pay his Karma, because he had to pay the Karma before leaving.

Then you see that I was going to intervene directly against the law, being very conscious, but I was unconscious in another level of the mind. There you see brothers, we often make mistakes in different levels, because we have not yet rescued that level of consciousness. That is why I tell you that by the arduous work in the three factors we can truly ascent the path in a more conscious way. The 49 levels of the mind are a fact, however we will see what we had been able to achieve in these moments except for V.M. Samael. This we have to discover little by little and through practicing.

In Revolutionary Psychology, V.M. Samael says that the work must be re-evaluated when we are tired...

Well, in reality what the Master says there is a tremendous truth, because it has happened to me, and it was very hard for me. As we are subjected to the law of recurrence, we come to repeat the same event as in the previous life. One reaches the same stage, at the same hour, same date. Then it is necessary to recall those moments, to become more conscious of that same fact, that same thought or that same phrase that one said in the previous life. The important thing is not to repeat it and to eliminate the ego, defect, which made us get stuck or commit an error in the previous life.

V.M, what happens when a person is more or less working well and is in the last existence?

Honestly, I have seen this in the practical way, that when a person is more or less working well with the three factors, although none of us works well but rather more or less, and if he is in the last cycle of life, what happens in the majority of those cases is that the life of that person is prolonged. That is, if he was going to die at 60 years of age, he can be given 80 or 100 years to continue using that physical body to the maximum. In the majority of cases that happens.

So I always have to appeal in those cases, when there is a person that I know is working, responding, and is called to judgement, that is disincarnated. I have always appealed in that field and I have always been able to get the Justice to prolong the life of that parson, so that he can benefit to the maximum from that physical body.

V.M., are you also compromised before the Great Law?

The compromise is evident before the Great Law, because at the moment that I am an intermediary to prolong life, I remain as the guarantor. If the person to whom the favour was done does not fulfil the work in the three factors, inevitably I will present that work to the Law and the Law will be fulfilled immediately. The physical body can be removed and that opportunity lost.

V.M., what exactly does it mean to move our cosmic capital?

It is correct what V.M. Samael says, that we have to move our cosmic capital. Because in reality we are all paying Karma, but if we do not move that capital, the

Karma continues, and it is prolonged for longer, since we do not settle the accounts with the Law. For that we need to get paid for our work so that we pay our debts. There is where the scale is used: the Dharma and the Karma, but it must be moved. If we do not ask, they will not pay for a long time and if we ask without having capital, pain will also come.

So when we have been working with the three factors very hard for a certain period of time, is good to go to the Court to ask for your account. This is done little consciously, that is why it is necessary to awaken conscience.

As far as the pact with the Law is concerned, is it convenient to do it?

There is no need to make a pact, because a pact with the Law is very serious for those that are involved and do not fulfil it as they are compromised. It is better to ask the Great Law, to implore help without compromises and that is all so that the Law determines. In this way we ask and there is no compromise and they can listen to us. When we ask in a way of praying, begging there is no compromise and it is a mercy from the Hierarchies. However if we ask and we promise something we should fulfil it to the letter, if not we are punished.

We understand that we must appeal to our particular Divine Mother each moment, because she, as we understand has the last word before the Divine Law. Since V.M. Rabolu is one of the 42 Judges of the Karma, we believe he is one of the best authorities to explain the process of our Divine Mother before the Law of Karma.

Well, the reality is this: that our Inner Divine Mother and Father are particles of the Real Being, and every one accomplishes a different function. The Divine Inner Mother is the one that truly conducts us along the path, she deals with the evolutive process, chastity in us, and so on. She is the one we must be very close to day and night, so that she does not let us fall. Also she has the other face. If we disobey, forget her and commit atrocities, when we die, or before disincarnating we are called to the Court as a lost case. Since we are lost, we are called to the Court to give an account. She becomes the other face of the Divine Mother. She accuses us, because we did not obey, because we forgot her. Then, she has two faces: the mercy, charity, love and also the justice. So then the Divine Inner Mother has those two aspects.

If the Christ child is born in he who has culminated the fifth initiation of major mysteries and chooses the direct path, at which stage of the alchemy does the child start to be gestated in the womb of the Divine Mother?

Well, that gives call for an extended explanation so that you have a correct orientation. Nature does not give jumps. When we start to work for example in the major mysteries, let's say in the first mountain, the Intimate is born, receives the grade of Master, but at the very instant the Intimate is incarnated in us, he will not be a Master with all the splendours, with all the wisdom, but that Master starts expressing himself and is taken by the Law of seven. Little by little as the Initiate goes on working with the three factors, that child or that Master takes those vehicles and little by little the vehicle serves so that the Master will express himself, is it not so? The, the same happens with the Intimate Christ of every one of us. He is born little by little; that is why the Divine Law is rigorous and follows closely the Initiate

that chooses the direct path, not allowing him to rest, when he is working with the three factors. If we feel tired and say: “I am going to take a break”, or “I am going to sit for a moment” they say: “keep on going, keep on moving”. There is no rest. What for?

So the cosmic Christ in embryo that cannot express Himself because of our filth, continues refining, let’s say, the matter, or the internal vehicles, so that they can serve for the Intimate to express Himself. That is why the internal Christ within each one of us comes or starts to express Himself in the second mountain, because in the first mountain He cannot, because the matter is too impure.

Then, you see that it is in the second mountain that the Christ starts to occupy his vehicles that serve to express Himself. He is born, starting in embryo, little by little, embryo, embryo, embryo... but in reality, he is born and expresses Himself in the second mountain, when we have started to polish, “to whiten the brass” it is called esoterically, so that the vehicles can serve as the vehicles of the Christ. I believe you understand it.

V.M. Rabolu, for a greater understanding on our side we want to ask eagerly to indicate to us if, from that moment when an aspirant of the direct path awakes his Kundalini, the Christ embryo starts to develop in him?

From the moment the couple starts practicing chastity, transmutation and awakening the Kundalini, from then on the Christ starts to crystallize within. However, this work is very slow, it all depends on the couple, how well they work. Let’s not say only in transmutation but also in the inner death and the sacrifice for humanity. Then the three factors are urgently needed, they must work with a certain balance so that they make space for the Christ, so that He can manifest then in the second mountain. There is where he starts to manifest completely; and in the second mountain He is born as a child. He is a child, but is not a child that will express Himself through his vehicles, with all His splendour, because the vehicles are not yet fully prepared. The golden bodies must be fabricated, which are the existential bodies of the Innermost Being that will serve for the expression of the Intimate Christ within each one of us.

Let’s see, for instance, you won’t find me short of information with these questions. I will tell you, not so as to boast about myself, because you know that I don’t like to be vain. When I got into the direct path, that same night I investigated all of the direct path. I remember that 30 or 40 years went by, since I took the direct path and I never saw a human being, heard a dog bark or a rooster sing; I was alone, alone totally alone in a path that really is full of thorns, thistles, and sufferings. I remember that when I was getting very tired, a pine would always appear, a very high pine tree, very leafy, very beautiful; I knew that when I reached that pine I would recover my strength, my energies, to continue on the path. Many times I cried, I reached the crawling and dragging like a maggot. However, I would reach the pine, then I would pray. Sitting under the pine, leaning against the trunk I would implore. Instantly I was rejuvenated, fit to continue, and I would start again.

About 30 or 40 years went by like that, when one night suddenly a rooster sang a strange thing for me, completely strange as I no longer knew how a rooster sang or

how a dog barked, or anything like that. When the rooster sang I remember it was one in the morning. At that moment when the rooster crowed I was surprised because a golden child appeared in my hands, but alive, alive with such splendour that it was illuminating everything. The light was penetrating me on all sides, and he incorporated within me. It was then when I saw the planet earth like a child's toy, managed like a toy, with all the power of the cosmos. So I experienced in my own flesh that the majesty and strength is within the Christ and that is why, when we have not yet incarnated the Christ, we are still handicapped and deficient. That same night, after feeling myself Lord and Master of Creation, I dared to continue on the path, because I am not a conformist, I am a revolutionary person and I like to go ahead. That same night I went into the sacred Absolute stripped of everything, only with the Christ within me and His vehicles. Since I went into the Sacred Absolute I know the magnificence of the Absolute. Once there, amid so much beauty and everything, being the Lord and Master of creation, I looked down and could see darkness within this dark and sinister planet. I knew I could not stay there because I had to come and continue my work here.

You see, that is why I can talk about esotericism, about the direct path, and all those things with full stops and commas. I am relating in a general way because if I start to go into details it will take several days to tell you all those things.

We would like to know the precise meaning of that gigantic pine that you found in your experiences...

The pine signifies the Intimate of ourselves. If the pine is high, very high, our Intimate is ancient, is very old. If the pine is low, short, then it is new, that is, it is not an Initiated of many centuries. The pine symbolizes the Intimate of oneself and the height, the age, let's say of other epochs or eras in which the Intimate has worked.

In the case of the symbol used in Christmas, the Christmas tree is it also an allegory of the Intimate?

The Intimate, yes sir, the Intimate. That is the heart's Christmas.

That is the true Christmas of the heart?

That is the true Christmas of the heart. When we become one with the Intimate, that is the true feast, the true Christmas of the heart. What we celebrate here is in memory, as a tradition. However the real, the true Christmas is when one gets united with the Intimate.

We know that V.M. Samael said in Mexico at the end of 1975 or the beginning of 1976 that behind V.M. Samael was only the V.M. Rabolu, and behind V.M. Rabolu there was nobody. We would be grateful if you could tell us about that in your own words...

All what you know that some years ago I was working and I really chose my path, and continued working, completing the first mountain which is the first part of the journey one has to do.

I remember when I was on the First Mountain I was looking up to the top and I saw the V.M. Samael like a small child, with his staff, his white clothes, finishing the

second mountain, almost at the top. I looked down, but there was nobody. I looked up, and the Master and I were there and no one else. I witnessed that. I remember that night, walking along the path, a very hard path with a cold sweat... I would look up at the Master, and I was able to see him at the end of the second mountain and myself at the beginning. I knew that I had to do this journey but I could not run. I had to go step-by-step to be able to measure each step so that I would not slip and fall.

Would you be kind enough V.M. to relate here some of your last experiences or meetings with the V.M. Samael Aun Weor?

Well a few nights ago we were with V.M. Samael in a sacred temple. I could see V.M. Gargha Kuichines. I am not talking about Julio Medina but of V.M. Gargha Kuichines – because they were decorating me, a decoration let's say of a commander. I saw the V.M. Gargha Kuichines, because he was the one who should have been the standard-bearer and if the Master had control over his vehicles, well, he would be the standard-bearer.

I saw him a bit sad, I felt sorrow for him. The V.M. Samael with all his rigour, and other great Hierarchies who were there as well, decorated me and placed the flag of Aquarius in my hands saying: “The work is in your hands.” That is all.

V.M. Rabolu, we have been asked by the different Gnostic groups why we know of so few christified women. Can you tell us something about that?

The fact is that throughout history, traditionally not much has been said about women; very little has been mentioned about them. However, in fact there are many christified women adepts who have kept their physical bodies for countless years – they preserve the same physical bodies. However, traditionally women have never been mentioned, only men. For this reason, even the Apostles were mistaken in this with the Master Jesus, because there were moments when they saw women as obstacles, that women were lunar, negative, and other things like that. Then they asked the Master Jesus, why he did not remove that woman Mary from the path. Then he wisely answered them saying: “Leave Mary there, leave the woman alone, so that I will make of her a male.”

A woman who is christified incarnates the Intimate, her internal Christ, and a christified one is a male in the internal worlds, a great Master. The feminine side here in the three dimensional world does not matter. There, she is a Master. Then, erase from your minds why women are not mentioned. Many of them have reached christification, of course, all of them who have decided to do so have reached it.

Master, can you amplify something more so that women can reach christification?

The question of wanting to look at women as the negative or lunar part has always been there. I said, because I have realized, in reality women are not lunar; they are only the symbol of the moon, just a symbol, but it does not mean that they are lunar, because women are as lunar as men. If we have not fabricated the solar bodies, if we have not incarnated our Intimate, our Real Being, we are lunar, negative, like women. Yes see, after someone dies, if he has not practised, working upon himself

you find he is a woman, an old lady with wrinkles, and a woman assumes the shape of a man there after death, because women always have always had that uneasiness: Ah! Why I was not born a man? Then over there things are turned around... Now I say: where is the macho woman? What is the positive part in the male?

NONE. We are exactly the same as women, the same. Then why do you women feel less than men? NEVER EVER! A woman cannot be rejected or underestimated because they are exactly the same as men. They are as lunar as each other. If a woman fabricates her solar bodies she is a Master, then what? Why should anyone thing that women are less than men? Who is more than anyone else?

If women work, they will reach christification and men can get behind; the same is with men. So, then we don't want to eliminate women or anything like that. Men and women have the same value before the Hierarchies, what counts is the inner work, the Great Work. That is all regarding women. So then all Gnostic women should decide to work hard, so they can see that they can reach liberation the same as men.

Can a woman going through the menopause practise alchemy and transmute her energies? Where does the work of the husband stand?

After the menopause women can transmute, since there are times that she has transmuted her energies or worked with the alchemy and that energy is never exhausted. While there are energies we have to transmute; that is the reality. She will not have children, but the energy is still there and all that is very individual. Then why is the husband going to be stuck?

Now, according to the work the woman is doing, the Divine Inner Mother intervenes and that moment of the menopause will not come.

Is it possible for a couple who is working with alchemy to be together here in the three-dimensional plane, but not be married in other planes?

The majority of couples that we see are only married in the three-dimensional world. They don't appear to be married in the other dimensions. These couples are karmic, and they were formed through lust and nothing else, but they don't belong esoterically. However, there is something very important to take into account which we could say at this moment. Married couples can only be verified there but if they start to work with the three factors, they start to appear in all dimensions or superior worlds as couples –we must do that here and now through the inner work.

Taking into consideration what you just said, we ask again V.M. What are the twin souls?

The twin souls are those couples who, when they find each other, can understand each other very well and can realize themselves.

That means that twin souls, talking at the levels of couples, are a fact?

Yes, they are a fact! Who is going to argue with that? That is indisputable, it is a fact! However, I argued that point with V.M. Samael, because of a letter that he got. I believe it came from Costa Rica. A person sent him a picture of a woman, asking if she was his "twin soul" and if he should marry her. Then V.M. Samael gave me the letter to read and

he told me, “Read that letter and give me an answer.” I only glanced at the letter, I saw the introduction and the question being asked by the person. I stood up and said, “Listen Master, I can’t stand this question of the twin souls”.

In this way I answered. Then the Master stood up, saying very energetically, “Do they exist or not?” I said, “I am not arguing with that. For me they exist and they are a fact, but what will I get if I find my twin soul, if my twin soul is a legion of egos and I am another legion? Can two legions live together?” Then he answered, “No, they cannot live together.”

I said: “For me the real twin souls are a man and a woman that truly dedicate themselves to work with the three factors, to eliminate the ego. Then, through the elimination of the ego, comes love, understanding and peace. Is it like that or not?”

The Master answered, “You are right, Joaco, it is like that.”

Now V.M. what is the opposite double?

The opposite double is the contrary of a Master that is a demon. When the Master makes a step towards light, the other makes a step towards darkness.

CHRISTMAS MESSAGE

In reality all the Gnostic Movement, that is all of us that form the Movement, must force ourselves every day towards the discipline, the work, accelerating more, because the true Christmas, as I told you and repeat again, is the one of the heart. Everyone of us must celebrate Christmas, but the true Christmas of the heart.

If we decide to work together, many of us can reach the goal. We will achieve it because “one swallow does not make a summer”. So then, we need the strength and everyone in the world has that strength within. We must acquire that through the work with the three factors.

I hope, then that the Gnostic brethren of any country, really understand the need to intensify the fight against ourselves, because this is the end, the final war, of one against many and many against one. That is to say the Divine Particle within is the one who is fighting in these moments against the multitude of egos. That is the final war. It is not an exterior war but very interior, individual to everyone.

Then I invite all those who are in this knowledge, to launch ourselves to war, truly, inside ourselves. We die or we triumph, but are never defeated. One should die standing up, in this war against ourselves. That means, the war is against ourselves, against all that legion of egos which are the ones stopping us and they are the doors to the abyss that we carry within.

Inverential Peace

GNOSTIC SCIENCE

V.M. Rabolu

Introduction

I have thrown myself onto the battlefield in order to Revolutionize those people who truly yearn to surpass themselves internally.

This is a Revolutionary, objective and practical field to make the Work left by V.M. Samael bear fruit.

As long as people are only working with theory, they are no more than *parrots* talking of what they know not, and here we want people with Knowledge.

One should not depend on what so-and-so said. The true Gnostic must be a practical and investigative individual in order not to swallow anyone's tales.

My intention is not to direct, nor to centralize anything, but to bring forth Conscious, practical individuals who serve humanity. Let it be known that I do not want to be "the boss", nor "the goody of the film", but my duty is to bring forth Conscious individuals through practice.

It is said that *Gnosis* is Knowledge, one must *know*. Knowledge comes seen that to attain Knowledge, one must *know*; if we do not know, we cannot have Knowledge, isn't this true? And if we do not have Knowledge, what are we going to give? Are we going to repeat parrot-fashion what we have heard from others? That is absurd! This in *Gnosis* does not go.

When one speaks with Knowledge one speaks with authority, with Consciousness. And that is the objective of *Gnosis*, to speak with Knowledge of Cause.

With the *didactic* or *method* I have given, I do not want you to become followers of Joaquin Amortegui. I want you to follow yourselves. I am not interested in followers. I am interested in the Work that the Master Samael left and to present it before the Superior Hierarchies as a true Work, not to present a bunch of followers of "men", who by the way are worthless! Here what counts is the Work that each carries out within himself, that is what interests me at this moment. I do not want, I repeat, followers of any kind.

He who follows "men" is in very grave error; because if we cannot trust ourselves, how are we going to trust others or follow someone else?

The concept I have concerning Gnosis and humanity, is completely different concept to what, perhaps, the mentalities of others have. I do not think of multitudes. I think that if four of five conscious people arose, this would be a Great Victory for this Era.

Then, quantity does not bother me. What we are doing is saving “the hat from the drowned person” and, as the humanity that we are, we are fulfilling a duty of giving the Knowledge to the rest of the Human beings. But we have no illusions as to quantity, instead we want Quality and quality we find through practice.

The Teaching for me is so great because it truly teaches one how to live.

If we were to live a book of Master Samael, with one book alone anyone liberates himself - by living it.

JOAQUIN AMORTEGUI V
(V.M. Rabolu)

GNOSTIC SCIENCE / 1

What should we do in order that the practices given by Venerable Master Samael give us results?

In everything one needs *Concentration*. One must not mix up Concentration with Meditation, for they are two different things.

Concentration is to fix the Mind on one thought alone, on one object, on one subject, in one place, on one point alone. Concentration is the quickest way for information.

When you are going to carry out a practice given by Master Samael, if you do not apply *Concentration*, if you let the Mind fly around, the practice will give no result, because it becomes mechanical.

This is why it is indispensable to practice Concentration in the groups: put a glass of water, any object, and everyone is to concentrate their thought on that object which they are seeing. Try to penetrate inside, outside and on all sides; what is it made of and how does it work? Until you truly learn to have one thought alone.

I am telling you this because I have *Concentration* as a *Real* fact. I leave my body at will, without any Mantram. I relax my body fully, I concentrate on my heart and wait until detachment of the Astral Body takes place, and I leave the body through the Pineal gland at will; using Concentration alone. *Concentration* is an awesome power.

When one manages to focus the mind on one thought alone, one can say, "I am concentrating". Then, if we apply this method in order to enter the Astral plane it is marvellous and it gives absolutely positive results. If we apply Concentration to achieve Meditation, it gives very good results as well. For from Concentration to Meditation it is only a small step to achieve authentic Meditation.

Now then, *Meditation* is when we think neither about good nor bad, this means having the Mind in complete silence. Then we can say that we are in *Meditation*, because liberation of the Essence, into the Superior or Electronic Worlds, takes place: That is , one has achieved Samadhi or the Illuminated Vacuum.

Master, finally, is Concentration necessary for every type of practice?

Again I stress how vital Concentration is in every practice. Concentration is useful for every type of practice given by Master Samael.

What should we do to discover and disintegrate a defect?

In order to be able to discover and disintegrate a defect, we have to use Self- Observation. If one is in the street, in a car, with friends and so on, we should not identify outside, but should be in Self-observation, in order to discover the various psychical adjuncts which manifest themselves to a greater or lesser degree.

Then, if we remain in Self-Observation, it is quite natural to discover the expression or manifestation of a defect. When we get home or when we are going to spend some time on the disintegration of that adjunct or defect, because we have already discovered how and for what reason this ego manifests, then we can put together a record of the defect in question, that is: How often has the ego manifested previously? How many problems has it caused us? Etc.

Then, we can proceed to seat the ego on the bench of the accused, accusing it for all the problems it has caused up throughout time, as far back as we can remember. Once it has been judged, then comes the petition to the Divine Mother.

In this work of the disintegration of defects, *Concentration* and *Imagination* play a very important role and should Work harmoniously.

To clarify it further, we will give an example –we concentrate on that defect or vice which is seated on the bench of the accused, and it is there that judgement should be made, and with imagination we give it the shape we wish – to imagine is to see.

After the judgement, comes the petition to the Divine Mother (our individual, Inner Mother). When imploring the Divine Mother to disintegrate the defect with the spear, we imagine *Her* hurling fire through the spear, and the Psychological Adjunct which is seated on the bench of the accused, gradually dwindles in size, until the Divine particle of Essence trapped within the ego is liberated.

Master, during the day different Psychological Adjuncts manifest within us. In this case should the Work be done on each Adjunct as it manifests and, if so, how should it be done?

This allows me to give you a very important explanation of what Death in Progress is.

Death in Progress is applied every single moment. For example: you are in the street, on a bus, on an aeroplane; in those instances this or that psychological element arose. If you try to eliminate it whilst walking in the street, you could be run over by a car, because you are asleep... isn't that true? Then, what we should do is to implore our Divine Mother to remove and eliminate that Psychological Adjunct, in those moments the Divine Mother works.

Even if we haven't understood that defect?

At the moment it surfaces, the Divine Mother only halts It instantly, because the manifestation of one Psychological Element creates more elements. This doesn't mean the defect dies, only that Death in Progress takes away great strength from the defect.

Death in Progress therefore, prevents the Psychological Elements from manifesting uncontrollably.

Master, as we are a Legion, in the work of Self-Observation the, who Self-Observes?

We possess some Conscience and it is this percentage of Conscience that has to be used in Self-Observation.

Is that the three percent?

Yes, this percentage is the one that serves as judge in Self-Observation.

If one is analysing the defect of lust, because it is so immense, how should it be analysed?

Well, how do you expect to analyse the whole defect of lust when there are thousands upon thousands of lustful egos? What we must do is analyse and disintegrate each and every expression of that ego, however subtle it may be.

Master, could you give us a formula to find the profound significance of a defect... that is, its deepest root?

How can one say intellectually “the deepest root of an ego”? You see how the intellect works! Intellectually, who can define it? No one. For that we need Concentration and Profound Meditation.

Here in this three-dimensional world (the Physical World) we analyse and judge a defect, we could say superficially, so that afterwards we can devote ourselves to Concentration and Profound Meditation. A defect or defects manifest not only in the three-dimensional world, but also in different planes, sub-planes and on different levels; in one plane alone there are different Levels of Conscience. We should begin with the gross matter or the three-dimensional part, (the Physical World) here. Then that work has an effect on other dimensions and that repercussion permits us to investigate deeper, gradually enabling us to find the deepest root of the defect.

However, do not worry yourselves with all these things about other planes, look after the work upon yourselves in the three-dimensional world; it is this that will enable us to work in other dimensions. Therefore, we have to begin here; laying the foundations.

We have been told about self-remembrance, I would like you to explain to us what we must do in order to remain in self-remembrance?

Self-Observation is vital. Through Self-Observation we are aware of ourselves, at the same time we can spot the reaction and expression of this or that *Ego*.

Self-Observation therefore, must be done in the three Brains, (Mind, Heart and Sex). What has happened is that people have over mechanized the practice of Subject, Object and Place. There have been cases whereby people were run over by cars whilst doing this practice mechanically; they became even more dormant!

So then, Self-Observation must be carried out in the three Brains, in order to study the manifestation of the *Ego*.

Master, concretely, can you tell us how the practice of Self-Observation should be done?

Well, I will give you an example: Let's say, with the question you asked me I felt an impact, be it of anger, pride, annoyance or anything else. Instead of *identifying* with what you say and with your presence, I must observe what the reaction was within me and where it came from; whether it was Sexual, from the Heart or from the Mind. So instead of identifying with you, I must Self-Observe what I felt at that moment.

Isn't Self-Observation to notice that I am talking to you and being aware of how I am talking to you?

No, there are three Centres, or Brains, of Manifestation of the Ego, there are; Sex, Heart and Mind. It is from these three Brains that the reaction arises. Do you understand me? When we are in Self-Observation, we feel the reaction of a Psychological Element surfacing within us at a certain moment. If, however, we *identify* with any *impression*, be it a person, a phrase, the presence of something or whatever, it is a sign that we were not in Self-Observation. That is why we cannot feel the reaction, we cannot feel anything, because we are *identified*.

In order to discover the Ego, Self-Observation should be applied at every single moment, from instant to instant, from second to second. Each one of our thoughts belongs to a Self. If we are in Self-Observation for one minute we will notice many Adjuncts or Psychological Selves manifesting in such a short time through the mind.

When we have already studied and analysed a reaction or manifestation of a Self or demon in the three Brains, we pass to the judgement and then to the annihilation, or disintegration, with the help of the Divine Mother.

Master, besides giving the Teaching, is there any other form of Sacrifice for humanity?

When we are working with the Three Factors, we are Sacrificing ourselves for humanity and for ourselves. If you are disintegrating defects, you are Sacrificing yourself for humanity at the same time, because when you Disintegrate a defect you are obliged to work for humanity. Then, you are working upon yourself and working for humanity. He who is *Awakening the Conscience* is obliged to turn his back on the World and everything of the World, in order to launch himself into giving the *Knowledge*. We see then, the importance of the Application of the Three Factors.

You see, all the Works of Master Samael refer to the *Three Factors* (Death, Birth and Sacrifice for humanity). Look at any work of the Venerable Master and you will prove it. In all of them he talks of the Three Factors, he always summarises with the Three Factors. Isn't that true? He who steps out of the Three Factors, is doing nothing.

Is it necessary to talk about the Three Factors in every lecture?

In all of them we must give the Three Factors, this is necessary, urgent! Not one of us could say that he is a Gnostic if he is not working with the Three Factors, one would be lying if one was not working.

Master with reference to the need to Work with the Three Factors, how should the Sacrifice for humanity be carried out?

Through working by giving the Knowledge, but in order to give the Knowledge we have to work upon ourselves; that is , the Third Factor of the Revolution of the Conscience is not given through theories, but through facts. Not through beautiful speeches as many do, but through *facts*.

Can a single person manage to destroy a little of the *Ego*?

A single person can manage to eliminate up to 25%, but by working very hard.

GNOSTIC SCIENCE / 2

Master, can you tell us something about the Three Circles that you have introduced to us?

This method has been used for centuries throughout the history of mankind, for classification and to extract quality from quantity.

The Exoteric Circle is the school where there are daily practices in order to *Awaken* the *Conscience*. This Circle has been divided into three phases (A, B and C). Here, everyone comes to practice.

The Mesoteric Circle is an intermediate level. All those who have given results by means of the Three Factors pass here; that means carrying out the Revolution. The people who pass to this circle must have a certain amount of inner knowledge. In order to select these people I will do an oral examination and also an examination at the internal level to see what degree of Consciousness they have. It is in this mesoteric or intermediate level where one truly becomes a student, but a student Conscious of what he is doing. In this Circle we will do our rituals.

The Esoteric Circle is for *Masters*, when the Path of Major Mysteries commences.

How many lectures must constitute phase A and phase B of the Exoteric Circle?

Twenty in phase A and twenty in phase B. In phase C it is pure practice.

Master, has phase C of the Exoteric Circle a stipulated time?

No. One sets the time according to one's progress. In phase C one is not yet a student. One can spend ten or twenty years there, that is not important. If one hasn't hit the note one cannot pass to the Mesoteric Circle.

Why is it said that the Gnostic Rituals are a double-edged sword?

It is clear that in the Rituals we not only invoke, but we also ingest (through the bread and wine) *Superior Forces*. There are always two forces in action: The Inferior and the Superior, the White and the Black. So, when we ingest these forces in the Rituals, if we haven't *Died within ourselves*, the *Ego* is incapable of handling those Superior forces and such forces are rejected. It is then that the disciple *tumbles*, he tumbles because he is *incapable* of handling those forces, because he hasn't Died, he has not prepared himself.

Preparation means *Death* of the *Ego*, a vital requirement to begin to handle those forces, which serve as a support to continue the Spiritual Path. But, if one hasn't Died within oneself, if one hasn't eliminated the Ego, one rejects those Superior Forces and we *roll over*. For that reason I have *suspended* the Rituals, because I found out all the things which I now convey to you, for the benefit of all those people of good will who are fighting for *Self-improvement*.

We have suspended the Rituals, we are preparing ourselves and when we start performing the Rituals again, there will be ways to handle those forces, which serve to impel us further upwards, but which at the moment *harm* us. This happens because in reality we

haven't died and then the *Ego* repudiates, rejects those Superior Forces, and we *tumble into the abyss*.

What kind of comparison will you do between the inner examination and the three-dimensional facts of the students?

The Esoteric Work carried out here in the Three-dimensional World, is the one that will truly take you to the awakening and to *internal* escalation; so, if you want to advance *esoterically*, you must work here and now. If you do well in an internal examination, you can then move onto other superior stages, because the Knowledge goes in stages, in accordance with the degree of preparation of the Disciple.

Who will direct phase C?

Well, the people must democratically elect the *Co-ordinators*, four or five (according to the group) and these are the ones who will direct the meetings, practices, and so on... it is not just one or two people, but a few who will, in turn rotate. This is to avoid problems such as people getting tired or becoming identified with a co-ordinator. The individuals who are to serve as co-ordinators are chosen by a free election, so that they can guide the School. These, by the same token, are subject to change, because there aren't permanent directors, but a rotation of individuals whom the people will elect. Do you understand?

How long should a Chain last, more or less?

At the most, half an hour, but be sure that it is carried out with *Concentration* on what is being done.

What lectures can be given in phases A and B?

Well, here we have "Revolutionary Psychology", we have the elementary and instructive part of V.M. Samael's Work. In these two phases we give the neophyte "What is Gnosis?", that is, all that is related subjectively. In phase C we start to practice.

You see, in phases A and B you explain what *Concentration* is, *Meditation*, *Disintegration of the Ego*... That is, everything which will be practised. Then, when they pass to phase C, further explanation is unnecessary, so that when you say: "Let's Concentrate", everyone already knows what *Concentration* is; "Let's practice Meditation", everyone knows what *Meditation* is, "Let's practice the Disintegration of defects", everyone already knows how to *Disintegrate* defects. In this way the instructor does not have to explain anything else.

Anyone who enters phase C must already be well informed on the basis of the *Teaching*.

Master what kind of requirements should a person fulfil in order to pass to phase C?

Well, he should complete the series of lectures as stipulated in phase A and B.

Is attendance in phases A and B essential?

Well in practice yes, because in fact whoever comes to the meetings, it is for something, therefore, he is responsible for attending them. Phase C is up to the spontaneous will of

each individual. Those who don't wish to ascend, will attend the meetings sporadically with little interest. But, whoever is truly interested will make a true effort to practice and attend the meetings.

At what stage of the Exoteric Circle should the Arcane be given?

It should be given in phase C. In phase A and B we discuss energies and give examples, etc. It is in these two phases that the intellectual and theoretical preparation is given. Phase C is already a practical School and it is from here that all those who have worked hard will be taken from the Mesoteric Circle.

What kind of practices can be done during the week in phase C?

For every type of practice we should start with *Concentration*. This takes place when one thought alone is achieved; on an object, on a subject, on a place. Without *Concentration* we achieve nothing, absolutely nothing. Why? Because there is distraction and when there is distraction, when the student is not doing what he is doing, then the practice becomes mechanised and in being mechanised, it cannot give any positive results. That is why I have insisted on *Concentration* as the first practice in the *Gnostic School* (phase C), *Meditation* as the second point, the third point to be the *Disintegration of Defects* (that is, the work upon oneself) and the fourth point I am insisting on from all students is *astral projection*, astral split in a *Conscious* way, because I need Conscious people; people who are truly prepared to accompany me in this Great Battle. In phase C we also have the Chains of healing, of strength, and of protection.

How should we use this series of practices in phase C?

If you use only one type of practice for one or two months, that is wrong, because people get bored and tired. For this reason it is necessary to vary the practices during the week; that is, one day you practice *Concentration* (with the whole group), another day *Meditation* and another day *Disintegration of Defects*. In short, you should vary them so that people don't get bored. This also serves by not tiring the Mind, because a tired mind is no use, neither for good nor bad, as it does not respond.

There are some people who say that the method which you have given is to be applied only in America and not in Europe, which somehow mean, they wish to differentiate the Teaching between one country and another...

Well, to the people who think of separating one country from another we will respond with a question: being that the *Psyche* of all humanity in general is the same, the *Ego* being the same to a greater or lesser degree, but still the same *Ego*. In this manner, it seems absurd to me that we centralize a Teaching in one country and another type of Teaching in another country, being that humanity is all the same.

Now, I ask a question: If God created this planet, he created humanity, He didn't leave countries partitioned into Departments or States of Villages or Regions; yet he formed a Planet for humanity and that humanity are all those who inhabit the planet Earth. We must understand this. This regionalism becomes absurd in an *Esoteric* sense, it is an error on our part, it is all the same; white, black, or yellow. We are all, deep down, individuals moved by the *Ego*, which operates us like Machines. That is why I believe there should be

no exceptions between any countries. My point of view is that, I see no exceptions, so the Teaching should be standard and for everyone.

Now for example, to enlarge upon this further, I believe that He made the Commandments of the Law of God for the planet, for all humanity. Isn't that true? He didn't say for this or that country, and in exactly the same way, Gnosis, in short is the Commandments, because if we start to Die psychically, we in fact begin to fulfil the Commandments.

In this way, until now, I have seen no exceptions in either a Sacred Book not in Superior Orders, which make exceptions of Countries. The whole of humanity, we are the same elements, the same Machines moved by the *Ego* and the same elements who commit very grave errors, often through ignorance.

Now, in short, if we start making differences between countries, nations or states in order to apply only certain methods, then, we would not be fulfilling the order and an order is for all humanity, with no exceptions at all.

There are some Missionaries who are of the opinion that the Gnostic Teaching should be up-dated. What do you think in this respect?

There has been a great tendency for Missionaries and Instructors to give only the intellectual part of Gnosis, I tell you that it is a grave error, because a theoretical Gnostic is the same as a Catholic, an Evangelist or any other Protestant talking without Knowledge of Cause. They are ignorant!

When we talk with Knowledge of Cause we talk with Authority with Conscience. And that is the objective of Gnosis, to talk with Knowledge of Cause.

It is said that Gnosis is Knowledge, that is very true, however, we have to take into account that in order to reach Knowledge we have to Know. Knowledge comes from to know, if we do not know, we cannot have Knowledge. And then, what are we going to talk about in front of the public? Be parrots talking because we've heard others talk. That is absurd! There is no room for this in Gnosis.

Why in the whole of Latin America have I not been defeated? I have appeared on television, in theatres, schools and various intellectual circles. Why haven't I been defeated? I am not an intellectual! Yet, I talk with Knowledge, I talk of what I know, of which I have evidence of, and what I have lived and touched. This, then, is a Gnostic, he who must truly take the Teaching to the practice. And so, Missionaries who think in such a way are very mistaken, because Gnosis is not for the intellect.

Master, many people ask themselves how you will accomplish the examination to pass to the Mesoteric Circle, as there are so many countries. They see this as somewhat difficult.

Well, you see, here lies the mistake of all humanity. When they want to personify God, (let's talk about *God*) what humanity or religion understand by *God*. *God* is not a person but the group of Hierarchies who unite to create through the Word. This is *God*, therefore He is not a person.

It is a great mistake when someone wants to personify a Master. A Master cannot be personified. A Master can manifest through the different bodies at will. Therefore we cannot personify a Master, it is absurd.

You talked of a physical examination and an internal examination...

The internal exam: for instance, presently I have had to make various examinations, not physical but internal ones and I know how things are going. And so, they are subjected to the internal part only, and one realises who the people are who, more or less, must pass to a new, more advanced Circle. They are notified by letter because we cannot attend everything physically.

Now, it isn't my intention to direct alone. The urge I have at the moment is to found a School of Practice, wherein practical people will emerge who can help me in this task. Do you understand me? I do not want to dominate nor be the boss nor the "goody of the film"; my duty is to prepare Conscious individuals through the practice. And so these are the collaborators who will cooperate with me.

Master, in phase C when should the Arcane be given? Are single people to be separated from the married ones?

I have been correcting this matter for a long time, and so the Arcane must be given jointly to everyone; women, men, single people, married people. Everyone the same! Otherwise, a single person will enter Marriage without knowing how to do the work.

Do Missionaries or Instructors need more preparation in the field of practice in order to carry this Knowledge?

Look, I am going to talk without exceptions. It frankly causes sorrow. Missionaries today (I am talking in plural) who truly teach, making super-efforts, although as "parrots" they talk of what they have read or heard.

So, what I want is for all Missionaries to prepare themselves, however, with *Conscience*, to become practical people so that they can accomplish their mission with greater efficiency.

The first step is to prepare missionaries, however, I am not going to carry out the courses as has been done previously, but I am going to require more practice than theory from people, so they can prepare themselves and be able to prepare others.

There are people who charge for the Teaching. Is that right?

No, the Teaching must be given completely free.

Master, are the Masters of the White Lodge helping those who give themselves completely to the Cause?

Look, at this moment the *Divine Law* and all the *Hierarchies* are giving total support.

Some time ago I said to various people: *The Law has begun to act and it will favour us*, and I haven't taken a false step. I have given my life wherever I have been, gathering people, giving the Teaching and I haven't had a problem, not at all!

Groups and people who start to Work, practicing the Teaching as given by Master Samael, will have the doors opened and all the help necessary from the Hierarchies. I am absolutely sure they will be supported by the *White Lodge*.

What happens to people who only go to meetings to listen to the lectures and then during the day do nothing?

They do nothing, because, in these studies one must be at all moments in Self-Observation, that is, doing something for oneself.

Master, is humanity's time on this planet very short?

Too short.

Would you tell us something about the work with the Three Factors of the Revolution of the Conscience in these times of distress for all humanity?

Now is precisely when we should be accelerating the work, the object being to gain time. Whoever truly doesn't want to succumb, must work intensively. We shouldn't wait for anyone to demand it from us, but we should exact more from ourselves each time, putting more effort into the Work with the Three Factors. Time is completely relative; in a situation like this we need *Super-Efforts*. A revolutionary individual, of course, gains good ground in a short time.

Master, if we missionaries are not prepared, then how does the mission stand?

Here nobody is superior, as Master Samael says in his books, "No one is more than anyone else". We are all the same and all of us will pass to the same Circle to work, to practice. And whoever is improving does not have to look on other people differently. Instead, *he who truly knows, is simple*, therefore, all those people who have a duty, be it as an Instructor or Missionary and feel superior, they are very mistaken. Amongst ourselves no one is superior, all of us are equal!

A person can easily fall into mythomania as he experiments, Master can you orientate us?

We should not boast of our triumphs. We should learn to give the Gnostic Teaching as correctly as possible, without demonstrating that one has done it, or anything like that. As Master Jesus said: "the tree is known by its fruits", it is better for others to do the talking than for us. It is a grave error when we speak for the Work and do not allow the Work to speak for us.

Which would be the best way of studying the Works of V M Samael?

The Master advises the study of the books, listen very carefully, *Study*, however it is the case that people do not know how to study, they read but do not study. This means that it

can take up to six months to study one book in depth, and to reach *Understanding* and from understanding to move to *Practice*.

We should read paragraph-by-paragraph, not chapter-by-chapter, and study them, going deeper and, moreover, not be content with what has been understood, because the *Ego* never understands real things, but we must put it into practice.

This is what I have done through time with the books of Master Samael. I have put into practice all the keys that the Venerable Master has given in order to achieve Knowledge.

As long as people only work with theory, they are only “*parrots*” talking of what they do not know, and here we want people with Knowledge.

So, it is necessary to penetrate each paragraph, which is being studied, down to the very depths of the sentence, and we will discover many things. This is to know how to study. Esoterically we say “I swallowed a Book”, when we say “swallowed” it’s because we *understood* fully, we lived it... For this reason esoterically we say “I swallowed a Book”.

Master, how should organisation function in each country?

Well, I am going to put into effect what Master Samael sought to do many years ago, and he always stressed: the *Federation*; this means each group should work independently with its coordinators, not one but a few, and its Coordinating Board.

That is, without a Principal Centre?

Without a Principal Centre, including here in Colombia. We speak of a Principal Centre, but as I am decentralizing this, there won’t be a Principal Centre, that is, it will be a Principal Centre in name only, because under my direction, all groups will become independent. The Regulations and Statues will be put into practice independently, no group will have access to monopolize another group, this is a Federation.

GNOSTIC SCIENCE / 3

Master, what happens to someone who knows the practice of the Arcane and uses it profanely, in other words, who practices it here and there?

Each one must answer for himself. If someone like this misuses the Teaching he receives, the Law will grab him and turn him into nothing. Those individuals who do that, are burning themselves; they have jumped into the fire and no one can save them!

How can we understand the fact that the Great Law is the one that grants each man a Wife?

There is a great difference between a true Man and an *imitation man*, as we are. On one hand as “devils”, we get “she-devils”. On the other hand there has been much speculation

and comments about “twin souls”. In reality what helps a Gnostic man is a Gnostic woman who accepts and practices the Three Factors. When a couple begins to work with the Three Factors, then, love and understanding comes; *True Love* is born. Therefore, (for me), “the other half” is a woman who works with the Three Factors of the Revolution of the Conscience. In fact, it is not that we are given her, but we make her.

Master, during phase “C” when the practice of the Arcane is given, would it be good for woman to be given it given by a woman... What do you say in this respect?

Yes, that is much better, woman with woman (married and single), and men with men (married and single).

Master, would you clarify the following for us: in a certain book it is said that a single woman can practice the Arcane in the astral world with a Deva and a single man can practice with a Dakini. How is this?

The truth is this: in order to be able to Transmute in other Dimensions, a *Superior Level of Conscience* is required; this is for *very advanced Masters*, not for beginners. The latter could find themselves in any cavern or temple of Black Magic practicing, fornicating there and afterwards they might believe they had been practicing *Alchemy* and this is absurd. This is solely for *Masters*.

Is it for this reason that there are many single men who do not want to get married, who wish to eliminate the Ego in order to get a Dakini?

They must marry here, we are talking of the three-dimensional (physical) part, and it is here where the fundamental bases are set to propel us upwards. Could you have a house without foundations? This cannot be, can it? That is what we are, a house where we have to lay the foundations.

Which Pranayama would you recommend for single people?

The one where one stands on one’s head with the mantram *Ham-Sah*, the *Egyptian* Pranayama. These two practices are very good.

Now, if a single person really wants to embark upon the *Path of Initiation*, he needs to marry. As a single person he cannot reach the Path of Initiation.

Master, what can you tell us about the Vajroli-Mudra, which is practice of Transmutation?

That practice is not advisable, because one can easily fall into masturbation.

Master, should the arcane be given by married people?

Well, practically it is more logical that it be given by someone married who has experience.

Can the involution of sperm be avoided with the Pranayama?

This cannot be prevented with the Pranayama in fact, only with the Arcane. That is, the system of Transmutation for a single person, the Pranayama, is merely an exercise, and does not save us from any problems. In other words: problems come (to single people) because they come.

Does this mean, Master, that if we truly want to enter the Path of Initiation, we are obliged to marry?

Yes, of course, everyone has to! Now, a true Matrimony before the Hierarchies is a couple which learns to transmute their Energies, it is not the ceremonies which are performed here (in the physical plane). These ceremonies only serve to fulfil the requirements of earthly laws, of so called society. Before God, even if they marry seven times here in the physical plane in as many churches as they wish, but are not chaste they are worth nothing above. So then, let it be understood that it is Chastity which is measured and weighed.

But, Master, should the requirements demanded by the law here in the physical world with respect to marriage be fulfilled?

Before the social part we must comply, because we live in a world where there are laws and we are not going to scandalize.

It would be a mistake not to comply with those requirements, since we did not come here to violate laws but to fulfil them. If we want to fulfil Divine Laws, we should start by fulfilling physical ones. So, true Matrimony before the White Lodge is *chaste* couple, which is working and transmuting the Energies accordingly and it is this that is taken into account. The other ceremonies of the world are worth nothing there if we do not work upon *Chastity* properly; this is the true ceremony and the true Baptism.

So then, Master, the true Baptism is after marriage, not as performed by many sects.

That is right, after Marriage. Now, the true Baptism is when the Fire rises up to the Sacred Chalice, this is the true Baptism. When the First Snake is drawn up, one is Baptised with Fire, as said by John.

At what age is it advisable to get married?

Practically, as soon as one is 18 one can get married and make a home.

Master, how should a Gnostic student proceed when his Wife becomes pregnant?

When the Wife is pregnant she is *untouchable*. The husband should transmute his Energies like a single man, but never touch his wife.

Master, could you orientate us on the Sahaja-Maithuna... How should we undertake this Work so essential and important for the Liberation?

Very well, I shall talk in a *concrete manner* from the experience acquired through Gnosis.

In reality, in truth, about the practice of Sahaja-Maithuna, the V.M. Samael gave us all the "keys" so that everyone can get or acquire their own experience. He did not go into fine details because it would have taken many volumes. At the beginning all of us have

problems with the practice: I also had grave problems with *Transmutation*. Once I called Master Samael to tell him that I was not rebelling against Gnosis, that I knew this Teaching was *Real*, from that which I had already experienced. I had no doubts about *Him* because I had the knowledge that he was a True Master, however, in the *Sexual side* I was unable... despite fighting and fighting I could last six months or a year and then a fall would come and this demoralised me completely.

Then, I said: firstly I must not be a hypocrite, I had always liked *frankness*! So I said to the Master: IO am not going to continue, I do not want to be a hindrance to others, to those who wish to serve... It is better that I leave, for I do not want to be a hypocrite by staying in this Organisation, having been unable to be chaste, therefore, it is better to leave. Then the Master Samael said to me: "*Fight that you will succeed*"... that was all he told me. So, searching for where my *shortcomings* lay, in the practical field I discovered where my *weaknesses* were and the first thing I discovered was the *Mind*... Sexual falls come from the mind... that is a *fact*!

When one is practicing the *Arcane*, one should never lead the Mind to the opposite Sex, because immediately the Ego of Lust becomes involved and the fall comes... We must take great care. Well, against all this I adopted the system of *Concentration* on my (sexual) glands in order to keep my *Mind* occupied on one thought. As I have said, *Concentration is very powerful*!

Concentration and *Imagination* play a very important role in the practice of the *Arcane*. One concentrates on the sexual glands and imagines that this Energy begins to "boil". Then, the *Vapours* that form, like a current of pure Gold, begin to penetrate in the form of a "fine thread" along the spinal cord, vertebra by vertebra, upwards, until it fills the *Sacred Chalice* and from there passing into the *Heart*, then expanding into Light. Each vertebra through which the Energy ascends becomes illuminated... *that is why I say that Concentration and Imagination are essential in the practice of the Arcane*.

Well, now before commencing the work, we must firstly make a *Petition* and say a *Prayer* to the Divine Mother, so that she directs those *Energies* upwards and gives us the *Strength* not to fall. In the practice of the *Arcane* you should take into account that the woman is *passive*, then the man who truly has wisdom must use *caresses* to prepare, to light the fire and thus become ready for the practice. Obviously, the couple should be in complete *harmony*...

The second aspect is *Concentration* on your sexual glands (each one on their own) such as I have explained previously (the woman on her ovaries and the man on his gonads). The third is *Imagination*, at the same time pronouncing the Mantra given by Master Samael in his books, like *Kandil Bandil*, or *I.A.O.*, that is, the mantra of Transmutation. If you do it this way I am sure you will get good *results*. For me this is a fact. These explanations which I give are part of living experience.

Is the explanation you have given applicable for the woman as well?

Exactly the same. Women have the same work to carry out.

Master, what can you tell us about the intensity of the practice?

Everything depends on the physiques, they are never the same. Therefore, this is measured by the capability of each one, that is all.

After the couple separates, what should they do?

You should lie on your back (facing upwards) and continue *transmuting* the Energy (for a long while) through inhalations and exhalations until you imagine that the Energy has ascended and the glands are totally empty. The Prayer to the Divine Mother is essential so that she makes the Energy ascend. Remember Concentration and Imagination in the Work.

How is the Ego annihilated in the Work of the Maithuna?

Well, through the union of two forces a third force is born which is the *Cherubim*, a part of the Divine Mother. A *Cherubim* is a creature of pure Fire with all the powers of Nature. Then, in those moments one should request this *Cherubim*, that is, to that *Divine Mother*, to eliminate this or that Ego, which one has discovered and profoundly analysed... When one has completely uncovered it, then in those one should ask for its elimination. This is an awesome Power, that is why a married person who *knows how to practice* can rapidly ascend in the Death of oneself.

Specifically, in the practice, does one first transmute and then annihilate, or how should that work of annihilation be done?

Look, when you have *transmuted* enough Energy and there is sufficient heat, this is when that Force is in action and it is there when we should ask immediately. The petition of annihilation does not take long, it is quick. Instantaneous! The Work carried out by this Being (Cherubim) is rapid because it has an awesome Power...

Master, there has been much speculation about the Children of Light; we would like to know what the Children of Light are and how they are formed?

Practically, the Children of Light are *Masters* who have developed their Existential Bodies of the *Being*, that is, their Bodies of Gold. These are the true Children of Light.

Many thought that a wife could beget a Child of Light...

Never. A case of “escape”, let us say, is very different to a Child of Light. Let’s look specifically at the fact that a couple can beget without ejaculation, however, this does not mean that this offspring is a Child of Light, since this individual who is born must Work upon the Three Factors, that is, the child comes with its *Psychological Ego*. This individual can be a Bodhisattva, however he has to carry out this Work here, physically.

Master, what have you to say about abortion?

It is extremely serious, it goes against nature. That is very grave!

Master, there are Gnostic women who are married and know the procedure of the Arcane and are using contraceptive methods such as the pill, the coil, etc., in order to prevent conception. What do you say to this?

Are you talking to me of Gnostic women? Because, from that fact I can see that they are not Gnostic. They can be “women”, but not Gnostic, because a Gnostic woman never does that.

Master, what is the Magnetic Pause?

Practically, it is when the body, the organism, is not apt for the practice, something like a rest takes place that the organism itself needs for its own good.

So, that means that Magnetic Pause is essential in the Arcane?

Indispensable, the organism itself asks for it.

Many single people, realising that marriage is essential in order to enter the Path of Initiation, could marry in haste. What orientation would you offer in this respect?

I would tell them not to marry the first person they *find*, because marriage should be thought out very well, analysed and meditated upon very seriously so that they do not make a mistake which later brings *consequences*. It is necessary to become *responsible* of what one is going to do so that *errors* are not committed out of *hasty actions*.

There are certain people within the Gnostic Teaching who are married but have difficulties with their other half (be it husband or wife). In other words, one accepts the Teaching but the other does not. What would you say to this, Master?

Well, Master Samael spoke in plural in the case of married couples and talked of the super-effort.

Those people who have such difficulties and find themselves in such situations must transcend them. These super-efforts will give them greater merits.

If these people have difficulty in attending meetings, they should do their practices at home very secretly, so that they do not have problems at home. All these super-efforts will pay off.

If at times when such problems occur at home, the wife wants to leave her husband, what can you tell us in this respect?

I do not advise a Wife to leave her Husband, not a Husband to leave his Wife. These are problems which can be overcome and clarified by oneself. Therefore, the more the work, the more merit.

Master, with regard to the work on the Sahaja-Maithuna, should there be only one connection?

Yes, one every 24 hours. Every 24 hours the Energy is ready to be transmuted. If it is done twice, the second time could already be dangerous, leading to a fall, because the Energy is weak, not ready, it hasn't reached its maturity and for this reason can bring about a fall.

At what time is it best to practice the Arcane?

At dawn.

When is a woman ready to transmute her Energies?

Seven days after menstruation she is ready to transmute her energies (the seven days should be counted from the day the period commenced).

Up until when can we practice?

Practically until the day before, that is, one day before menstruation comes, and allow seven days afterwards.

Now Master, what message would you give to the Gnostic woman, so that she can serve the Cause better?

Well, I am going to make a very important clarification to Gnostic women so they understand and remove that complex that us males, we macho-men, have given them. In fact, women have the same possibilities as men, the same possibilities of achieving their *Liberation and Real Knowledge*.

Therefore, they should stop thinking that they are negative and lunar and that men are solar and positive.

It is necessary to know that men are just as negative as women, because the *Ego* is the same.

Therefore, women have the same possibilities as men; get rid of those complexes and throw yourselves into the work with the Three Factors and you will see the results.

GNOSTIC SCIENCE / 4

We, as young people can appreciate that we have moved away from Gnostic Precepts somewhat, since we have taken the external aspects of “Gnostic Youth” as something of the world, and not as it should be, as true Rebels of ourselves.

Look, in reality age *discrimination* does not exist for me. You can see that I am a wrinkled old man, but I am “young”, I am *Revolutionary*. There are many “old” young people, because they do not care really if the world collapses, they do not care about the beyond, they care about nothing!

Let’s leave *discrimination* aside and both, young and old, let’s set to work.

Young people contribute a great deal; great strength, and older people have experienced many things, so let’s all combine and work together without *discrimination*.

Strength is born from Unity, and overwhelming strength that nobody will be able to stop.

Master, there has been a lot of talk about the pyramids, including the publishing of certain books where numerous mysteries are explained. What do you say in this respect?

Well, what has emerged about the pyramids is that in fact their use is for preservation of the body, but not for *Liberation*.

Any one can build a *pyramid* and it can be used for Meditation, for Astral projection and to preserve the body longer. However, what is the use of building a pyramid if we are not working with the Three Factors? What use is it going to be? None! Because death always comes and takes us. If we don’t work with the Three Factors, pyramid and all it will take us!

Master, there is a matter which has come to international attention, that of UFO's. Sensationalism is being used to attract people. What advice would you give to students who let themselves fall for such situations?

There is a lot of this going on in various countries, however it is nothing more than *spiritualists* claiming to have had certain encounters etc., it is mere spiritualist invocation. So do not allow yourselves to be tricked, *we must be realistic*. Any student who truly wants to know, to have contact with *extra-terrestrials*, I ask them please, to Work hard on the Three Factors, for when they are ready they will have this great *opportunity*.

Master, how is the mantra AOM pronounced?

It is pronounced AUM.

There are many people in Gnostic Studies who have let themselves be influenced by others and have stopped eating meat, that is, they have become vegetarians. What would you say in this respect?

Well, practically we do not get involved in the subject of food, because in reality it is *each one to himself*. We must respect each other's freedom or free will; but in fact being *vegetarian* one gains nothing. I was vegetarian for about four years and I got a fine case of anaemia, that was what I got.

Now, I should also make it *clear* that there are organisms which do not need meat, other organisms do need meat, that is, this is very individual and we must respect that!

In the Pancatattwa Ritual, Master Samael says that meat is essential for the element of Fire...

Look, I know many young vegetarians who became "vegetarians" when they entered Gnosis. They become fanatics, stopped eating meat and have told me that they became *Impotent*. Then, meat is necessary in order that those animal atoms stimulate the Energy so that impotence does not come at an early age. And such, I have seen this in many people. Now, there are organisms who do not require meat, but in fact from the age of 35 onwards it is necessary to eat meat, not to become meat-eating "tigers"; abuse is what is harmful.

Master, what is your opinion about the courses on Astrology and other topics of certain Gnostic groups?

Well, what can we teach about Astrology! What do we gain from it? It is a waste of time! Instead of getting involved with Astrology we should carry out a *work upon oneself*, to eliminate psychological elements; *that is much more important*. We must not waste time with so many things and so much theory.

Amongst Gnostic students there is a certain uneasiness, I do not know to what extent it is beneficial or harmful –they are turning to certain people called Swamis who have been to India and have received certain teachings on meditation and they are giving this to people. What do you say Master?

A Swami is someone who is not working on the Three Factors, they become fanatics and become practically useless in life. Swami is only a name, anybody can acquire the name Swami, however, it does not mean he has reached the *Path*, as all his defects are within him.

Master, what have you to say about pseudo-clairvoyants?

Look, I am going to explain a very important point. Any one can develop clairvoyance, but it does not mean that what a “clairvoyant” sees is real. Astral Light is very different and we cannot relate what we see to an event here in the physical, for there is also symbolism and the wisdom of numbers. So, any individual like this can cause *great harm*. I have known all the “clairvoyants” who have awakened and I have seen them go into the abyss, they have slandered Master Samael and his wife Arnolda dreadfully. They are the worst enemy we can have because they *see through their Egos*.

An individual full of defects or *Egos*, is deceived through his “clairvoyance by those same *Egos*. He sees what he is within, however, if he sees someone with horns, it will never cross his mind that what he sees is a representation of himself. He believes that so and so has horns and tail. Therefore, these individuals are extremely dangerous within the Teaching. A true Clairvoyant does not go around proclaiming it, but keeps quiet.

Master, is the pamphlet or small book “Introduction to Gnosis”, which has been in circulation, authorised?

This book was written by Master Samael for the “Yankees”, for the United States, he sent it there, but we do not know who brought it back and published it in Latin America. Master Samael himself told me that this book was written for the “Yankees”, it should not be reproduced in Latin America.

What is your opinion about Missionaries who charge money for courses of Gnostic Teaching, alleging that they need to eat, be clothed and pay rent?

Well, in fact I have had to give lectures and go on a mission but I never charged a penny to anyone. With this I have answered you, so that you can see more or less the type of Missionaries they are.

Master, many believe that the World Wide Salvation Army is the “Universal Gnostic Christian Movement”. What do you say about this?

The *Army* is made up of all those students who work with the Three Factors.

There are certain people within the Gnostic Institution who have published and are publishing books...

Look, all these *famous writers* who are now appearing, have presented me their works as gifts and I have not even read one chapter, because I am not interested.

The only Works I am interested in are those of Master Samael, because He wrote a *Real Life* and taught us the Path to follow.

So then, why should we put *rubbish* and lies in our heads, because this is the damage those people are causing by pretending they have lived an experience; it is pure *fantasy*.

For this reason I would like the students to start putting the *Teachings of Master Samael* into practice, and get an accurate and precise conclusion of what *Real Knowledge* is lived by each one. This is what we need in these times. We are not interested in someone else's experience, only our own experience.

Master, the majority of people among Gnostic students like the instructor or missionary to scrutinise everything...That is, to talk about “the Three Mountains”, “The mystery of the Golden Blossom”, etc., in order to get an intellectual knowledge. What would you reply to those students?

You see, this is a very old method, which serves to endorse the student's laziness. The students have the bad habit of wanting everything handed to them on a plate and scrutinised because of laziness; but they are not concerned with investigating, living the Teaching, practicing it.

Master Samael has explained the Work of “*The Three Mountains*” very well and he is very clear in all his books. Now what remains for each of us is to practice in order to achieve this Knowledge, to carry out what is written in the books.

So it seems to me that they are wasting their time and other people's time. Instead of giving a two or three hour lecture explaining what has already been written, of which nobody has evidence, save only those who can testify to what they have lived, we have no other way but to live the Teaching left by Master Samael in order to emerge from ignorance and achieve Knowledge.

There are some Instructors who recommend to the public certain books on Esotericism other than the books given by Master Samael. Is this correct?

Even Master Samael's works remain theories, if we do not practice them> What are you going to do with theory? Nothing!

Therefore, what is the purpose of recommending other books. –What for? –If one is not capable of memorising one book of Master Samael, not even memorising it, let alone living it!

If we lived one book of Master Samael, with one book alone, anyone is *liberated* –by living it. So then, if we only read the books, what are we going to do with theory alone? I ask you. What we have to do is to try to live the Teaching, to practice it, so that *Gnosis* does not become just another theory.

Master, what can you tell us about spiritualism, as there is a certain person who says that Master Samael expressed himself through him?

It is very clear, that for the White Lodge is the Superior World, each human body (be it male or female) is taken as the Living Temple of a *Master* or a *Divine Spark*, and so this Temple is highly respected by all the Hierarchies. So, it is important that people

understand that no Master of the White Lodge would express himself through another person's vehicle (physical body). When a Master needs to reach, or come to, this three-dimensional world, firstly, he sends his person or physical body, in order for it to prepare itself, and so later he will be able to manifest himself through his vehicles. But he arrives at his own house, not at someone else's house.

It is vital for you to understand this, because those who take possession of living Temples or other people's physical bodies are *Black Magicians*.

What problem would someone who has practiced as a medium have, in belonging to the Gnostic School?

Such a person will have to remain phase A and B as well as C for a long time, until he can disintegrate those works, those *Selves* or Psychic Elements of Mediumism.

What do you think of a Gnostic doctor who charges money?

In fact there are two types of Gnostic doctors: One of the "stomach" and one of truth.

Those who charge money as Gnostic doctors in fact are doing nothing, because they are not Gnostics; from the moment they charge they stop being Gnostics. Why? Because a Master, any Hierarchy, does not charge for any healing performed and so in fact, such a person is proving that he is not a Gnostic, he doesn't care for humanity, he is not Sacrificing himself for humanity, but is *Sacrificing humanity*, which is different!

A true Gnostic doctor accepts any present given spontaneously... However, he does not charge a fee, that is absurd! Because, in reality it is not he that heals, but the Hierarchies through oneself. One is only an *instrument*, nothing more.

There are some people or Missionaries who are using the Tarot like a fairground attraction, they even consult it in the open air, offering consultations. What is your opinion about this?

They are practically *clowns*, profaners, they don't even know what the Tarot is, they don't understand it, if they did they wouldn't abuse it in this way.

How should we use the Tarot, supposing it is necessary?

Look, I spend years without using the tarot, years. I have never used it for myself, I have used it for others...

So, what happens? It is mechanized and this gives no results, it is useless, should I say. By profaning they are profaners of the Tarot.

Here in phase C can we teach the use of the Tarot yet?

In the Mesoteric part.

Master, should vocalization be given? Because this is one of the themes which has been used in the courses...

Well, that can be used as a bait, that is, to attract people. However, in reality all the powers gained are rewards from the Inner Father and Mother.

The practices which V.M. Samael gives in his book “Zodiacal Course”, wherein each sign is given a practice. Do they work?

They give results at the beginning, because they are natural laws, that is, mechanical laws. This is why I say they give results at the beginning, because later when the person starts the *Revolution of the Conscience*, these laws are *transcended*.

Master, those Initiates in India who remain in contemplation of the Samadhi. Do they achieve anything?

When they return, if they do return, they are born like any ordinary child, because they have done nothing, their Conscience is asleep. So... I wonder where the gain is? Isn't it better to Die within oneself in order to liberate that Essence in an objective way?

Are the basic Books: ”Revolutionary Psychology”, “the Great Rebellion”, and “The Mystery of the Golden Blossom”?

Of course. As well as “*The three Mountains*”, “*Perfect Matrimony*”, “*Yes, there is Hell, Yes, there is Devil, Yes, there is Karma*”. These are the basic and fundamental books.

There are some Instructors who want to give lectures on the Kabbalah and the Sephiroth, etc...

Well, as if they knew what that was... it is absurd! To talk of things we know not.

Is work with the Internal Elementals recommended?

Yes of course, it is very important. Look, you should not stop practicing anything that Master Samael taught in practice. Everything that the Master gave us has to be put into practice, in order that we don't get stuck in theories, because, when there is practice then *Knowledge* comes.

Master, in order to enter the Hidden Mysteries, does one have to be a Revolutionary then?

We have to become a Revolutionary, a Rebel against oneself and against everything. Without war one achieves nothing... nothing!

GNOSTIC SCIENCE / 5

Master we would like to ask you about planetary evolution, about the Arch chemists Loisos and Sakaki who fixed the Kundartiguador Organ on us. Did this take place on all the planets or have we been an exceptional case?

See, how everything comes to pass, not by evolution but by *Revolution*, that is, through super-efforts. So, all the planets have passed through the same stages that our planet is undergoing, because first comes the dense, grotesque, coarse part such as our planet is at present, for instance all governments, monies and all these things. The only difference between our planet and others is that we have “got used” to evil and so we have arrested the ascent of the planet.

If we hadn’t stopped the ascent of the planet (with evil), it would now be ethereal or astral, it would have lost its density, it would have entered into other Superior Laws. Instead, all the other planets have gone through these stages but they have overcome them, that is, they never degenerated with wickedness, something which we have done. That is the difference!

The inhabitants of other planets recount their whole history; the involutive part through which they underwent together with their planets. Every planet ascends or descends with all its inhabitants. We have halted our planet with evil. If we hadn’t become “accustomed” to evil, our planet, I repeat, would be ethereal or astral, it would be ruled by other Superior Laws, that is, it would be more evolved, and less dense.

There is a version, which says that cosmic desiderata are behind the action (of having placed the kundartiguador organ on us). Is it just then, to condemn the Arch-chemists who placed the aforementioned organ on us?

In fact, before Divine Justice, yes they are guilty and because of this they are paying Karma, and because of their Karma we suffer the consequences. That means, that in accordance with the Law, you pay for what you do. They over did it and for over doing it, they are paying.

You have examined (internally) the Gnostic Community. What was V.M. Litelantes’ opinion in this regard?

Well, I am going to relate a few details in order that all of you have a conscious idea of the Work I am carrying out. It happened that soon after the Third International Congress, I was Teaching a group of people in a temple. I started floating and indicated to everyone to

float, as we were in the astral and could Awaken Conscience. No one paid attention to me, no one floated, no one Awaked Conscience.

Then I saw a hole in the roof, very tiny, I said then: I am going to prove to you that we are in the Astral. Can you see that hole? I asked (everyone answered that they did). You will see, I continued, that my Astral Body will not change, nor will that hole change either. You will see me going out through that hole (I did this as a demonstration for them to awaken). Soon afterwards I returned through the same hole and said: you see my Astral body is completely all right. Has it undergone any alteration? No! And look at the hole, it has stayed exactly the same. So, why don't you do the same? Why don't you jump?

I jumped and floated all around the hall, over the heads of all those present, and nothing! No one did anything... Then I began to examine them one by one, asking them the following question: "Have you done practices to go out into the Astral?" They answered that they had. "And what results have you obtained?" No one answered. Then I took one of them by the hand and said: "We are in the Astral! Why don't you float?" "The result was the same, he didn't float! In conclusion, *there was not one who responded to my orders, no one floated.*

Master Litelantes, surprised by the great Work I have Internally, by the interest, the struggle for the Awakening of the Conscience of others, told me: "Congratulations on the great Work you are carrying out. I see you have truly taken on the Teaching as V.M. Samael left it and you wish humanity well. Congratulations." She repeated. "I did not know you were carrying out a Work such as you are doing, I am witnessing your efforts, your Work." Master Litelantes told me this in public. She was robed in her *White Vestments*, as I was.

Master, what else can you tell us about Master Litelantes?

She is a fully *awakened* Master who is working in the *Tribunal of Justice*.

Master what incompatibility is there between Official Psychology from the Universities and Gnostic Psychology?

You see, there is a barrier between them so we should never mix one with the other.

In other words, it isn't suitable to mix Official Psychology with Gnostic Psychology?

It is because Official Psychology is an Exoteric study and Gnostic Psychology is *Revolutionary and Conscious*. Therefore, they cannot be compared with one another.

Master, with regard to homosexuals (both men and women) filtering into the curses and ending up in the groups; what should be the procedure for an Instructor, a Missionary or anyone else if they notice that an individual is homosexual?

Well, in fact this person (homosexual) should be called to order and shown the way and asked to leave, because this is *prohibited* within the Esoteric Groups. These homosexual individuals have no chance they are going downwards, backwards. *They are involutive!*

Master, in the case of a woman who has been a prostitute, who knows about Gnostic Teaching and likes it. Can she be admitted to the courses?

This is completely *different*! We cannot shut the doors to someone who wishes to repent of their wickedness. All our help should be given to these people in order to see whether they can regenerate themselves and be able to get something out of it.

We are all “demons” seeking *repentance* and we could in no way close the doors to such people who come to our courses.

Changing the subject, Master what is your opinion of vaccines?

I am going to speak with Knowledge of Cause. When I went abroad for the first time, I was given the international vaccine and that night, in the internal dimension, I felt something bothering me on my arm. I turned to look and saw a dark purple larva with big white eyes. I observed the larva and within it I could make out millions of small larvae. If I had not realised this, those millions of larvae could have caused serious damage to my Astral Body. I had to dissolve the larva there and then with the Sword to avoid it sticking to my Astral Body. Because of this I speak with Knowledge that *vaccines are a hundred per cent harmful*.

Master, those vaccines injected into children to combat epidemics are not indispensable then?

Absolutely! Because epidemics are not fought with vaccines or antibodies, but are combated with work on the *Three Factors*. Therefore, what they do is infect a healthy body of a child with larvae and later the results and consequences are suffered, not only in the three-dimensional part but also in the Astral body.

Besides your mission as Judge of the Tribunal of Divine Justice, what other role do you play there?

The Sacrifice for Humanity, that is, to organise the masses in general, just as you see here in the three-dimensional world.

In the fifth dimension, in the Tribunal itself, we could say, I have assigned a more dangerous task to myself: that of Advocate for all the victims who are being judged every moment. I work as *Counsel for the Defence* and, I repeat, it is the most difficult and dangerous task, because as you know, the majority of people *make promises but do not keep them*. So, when they do not fulfil their promises it is Karma for me, it can be applied to me as well. Therefore, I must remain very alert when I intercede for a person; I must be ready so that in the case of a person not responding, I can hand over the Work to the Tribunal, so that the Law is fulfilled.

Master, do the Judges of the Law (Anubis and the 42 Judges) have to judge the whole solar system of Ors or other solar systems as well?

Only this system, nowhere else.

Master Samael says that there are three eternal things: Justice, Love and Space. Has Anubis then, always represented Justice here in the Solar System?

Yes, that is right.

So, it is a mission he has brought from the Absolute?

It is millenary?

Master, when we talk about the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil in the middle of the garden, what does it refer to?

It refers to sex.

Did the Divine Rabbi of Galilee practice Alchemy in the Pyramid of Kephren?

Look, there has not been a first Master, nor will there ever be a Master who has not practiced *Transmutation, Alchemy*.

Can you clarify something about lunar angels?

Lunar Angels have not existed ever nor will they exist. A lunar Angel is a *Demon*. There are two types of angels, Solar and lunar. The lunar one is a *demon* and the true Angel is Solar, because he has transmuted his energies and has Died within himself. Therefore, this must be corrected. If we work, it is with the *Angels of the Ancient Moon Earth, Disciples of Samael*, this is correct! The question of lunar angels is not right, I do not know who came up with this, at any rate, it has to be corrected since it has spread like wildfire. The correct way is: *Angels of the Ancient Moon Earth, Disciples of Samael*.

Master, was that on the Moon where Master Samael had his disciples?

Yes, from the Work he carried out there, a few Angels emerged. It is with these that one works and we work. I know them very well, they bear helmets of bronze, their apparel and shields are also made of bronze, all in bronze. One hundred per cent warriors!

Where are they to be found?

Every planet has its duality, one side is in descent, the other excels. These Angels are found in the realised part of the Moon.

Master, will those who achieve Self-Realization become warriors of Samael? I mean here on Earth...

As a matter of fact, they come to be part of the Army of Samael.

Is it true that when humanity becomes a failure, an Avatar emerges?

Always, throughout the history of humanity, we have seen this: when humanity fails they send an Avatar, a Saviour, as we say, to save it. Now, Samael came as Avatar or Saviour

of the present-day terrestrial humanity. In this way, every time creation fails, the Avatar comes. When there is no failure he does not come, because there is no need.

Why is it that the harvest of Solar Men was more abundant in the bygone Age of Pisces (when Master Jesus came) than in the present Age of Aquarius, whose Avatar is Samael?

In fact, when Master Jesus accomplished his mission there was wickedness on a grand scale, but also, when there is so much evil, light comes as well because light emerges from Darkness. Yet this time, in this age in which we find ourselves, the opposite has occurred, because we have remained in the dark, we have become accustomed to darkness. This harvest has been described by the Hierarchies as *the poorest* (“the lost harvest” as it is called).

Is V.M. Anubis a Hierarch of Strength or not?

Practically, He is involved in everything, because *He* is everything; that is, the Law is the Law and Strength, and Love as well, because he is loving too. Therefore, if you ask him for Strength, Strength is given, if you ask him for Cleansing you are Cleansed. That’s why He is the Law. Because He has the capacity for everything.

Is Master Samael returning to America?

Here, what for? *He* has done his Work, he has now left this Work to mature and will only return to take the Seeds which are of use. That which is worthy is worthy, and that which is not will be lost. When He returns it will be when the end is imminent, when the end has arrived; then he will come for those Seeds which are of use –if there are any Seeds which are of use, because up to now... I doubt it! As you see this is terrible, but we are going to make a super-effort, let’s see.

Master, will it be possible to bring forth some Seeds?

I cherish the hope that it will be possible, with this method of work we will manage it. However, there must be a struggle not to deviate, that is, following the line already traced out, without allowing *money* nor *positions* to come in... Nothing like that! All of us must be searching for the same thing, *Spirituality*. Let us not mix in anything else, let it be Spiritual and nothing else.

Could you give us a practice from the Dervishes?

Well, there are various practices. For instance the *Dervishes’ Dance* is very good for quietening the mind. This dance consists of three movements: head, hands and feet at the same time. This can be used when the mind is attacking us cruelly, it paralyses the mind.

How is the practice done, Master?

Skipping (like trotting), moving the head from left to right and right to left (from side to side), at the same time opening the arms sideways and then joining them at the front clapping. Three movements at the same time.

Master, as the present time is critical, we would like to know if the Third World War is on the doorstep?

I will tell you this: about five or six years ago I spoke on 24th of December, I do not know whether any of you were present there. I said that from 1981 onwards there would be internal wars, that the world would be shaken, after that there would come atomic explosions. So, from 1981 onwards let us not expect anything good.

Well, I am going to make a very important *clarification*. It is not that the world is going to end, as it is believed. Internal and external wars will begin, after which atomic wars will come. After the first atomic explosions there will also be wars with other types of armaments, then, other atomic explosions and more internal wars, earthquakes, tidal waves, epidemics, then a long period of time comes... but a terrible one!

Would you advise students to look for plots of lands so that they can migrate when these conflicts start?

Look, the way I see things, if we go to the countryside and abandon the city in order to cultivate the land and so on, *we abandon the Work. We abandon the battlefield!* The front line. This would be a *very grave mistake*. However, what you could do is for a group to come together and while some work in the country, others work in the *Work*. And those who are working as Missionaries in the Third Factor can substitute those in the countryside, so that these in turn can leave their shelter to give Teaching. This is so that *nobody stagnates* and there is a balance.

If we all go to the countryside, the *Work fails*, and if we all stay in the city, when the critical moment comes, we could also die of hunger. Therefore, *it is necessary to seek a balance*.

While all these things are taking place, what is the task of Master Samael?

Master Samael will, by the, have already finished his mission in Europe.

Does Master Samael at the present moment have a physical body?

He has his mummy in action.

Is it working already?

It is working already.

But in the Third-dimension (physical plane)?

In the Third-dimension. We are talking of here, the three-dimensional world. He is in India. He is already in motion.

Master, will you also go to Europe?

I also have to go to Europe.

Do you have an approximate date?

No.

But you will go there?

I have to go, because it is a commitment I have made with Master Samael for many years.

GNOSTIC SCIENCE / 6

Master, because of the advancing current situation we see the urgent need to prepare ourselves as soon as possible...

As soon as possible, here what is called *Noah's Ark* comes up, which is salvation. I am not talking of a vessel, I am talking about the *Arcane*; the *Ark* is the *Arcane* (Sex). All those who have transmuted their Energies and have *awakened their Sacred Fire*, will not be in danger when they inhale contaminated oxygen from the atomic bomb or its radioactivity. Why? Because our Energy is three more times superior than atomic, as our Energy is *Electronic*. Then, such an individual is not at risk, all those around could die, apart from him. So then, this is the *Ark of Salvation*.

Master, do we have to accelerate the dissemination of Gnosis?

It has to be accelerated, for this reason it is important to deploy ourselves everywhere.

Master, what can you tell us about Hanasmussens?

Look, Colombia and Venezuela have exceeded themselves by great Hanasmussen individuals, because in fact there was no work upon the *Death* (annihilation of the Ego). What they have done in fact is to *fatten up Egos* in the course of time. Hence what we have to do is to Die to ourselves. Well now, let us talk clearly because there are no exceptions, the whole of humanity is *Hanasmussen* to a greater or lesser degree, in various categories.

There are four types of Hanasmussen: *The first category* –People from the external world, who do not know about esotericism nor are they interested. When one of these people disincarnates he is a Hanasmussen. However, as he did not work with Transmutation nor with the Three Factors, this individual disintegrates much more rapidly in the *involution* part because there is not Energy within such an individual, as he never transmuted.

The second category –A person who has formed his Astral body but has not Field to himself and whose cycle of time has come to an end, is a Hanasmussen of the second category. The involution of such an individual is much more slow as it takes more time to be disintegrated.

The third category –He who has formed his Solar Bodies and did not Die to himself. The descent, the involutive process is much more slow.

The fourth category –They are the fallen Thrones. This is when a Master, a Hierarch throws the stone into the water. It is called a fallen Throne because the person vanishes from his Throne; then, definitely, the transformation of the double personality of *Angel and Devil* definitely comes; This is the fourth category.

Master, if a person has formed Solar Bodies, but has not Died to himself, can his Solar Bodies used by his Egos?

Yes, as long as the Legion exists it can use them as a machine as well. In this way, they can serve as a vehicle for the *egos* to do devilry.

It is said that the Hanasmussen who has an Astral Body uses it...

Yes, they use it.

Master, then in the case of such an individual, does he suffer more deceits?

Of course! And furthermore, he becomes more dangerous, extremely dangerous, because there is more force within him.

Can people who transmute mechanically form the Bodies?

Yes, they can create them, however, in reality with a lot of sacrifice and without much success.

Could many people have these Solar Bodies without knowing that they have them?

Yes, they can reach as far as the Fourth Initiation of Major Mysteries “asleep”, and such an individual under these conditions is dangerous.

Master, in order for the Serpent of Fire to rise, do there have to be merits of the heart?

Of course, for instance the Love for humanity is a merit which makes it rise faster, that is, when one does not want to learn for oneself but in order to give to humanity, this is a merit which makes one’s ascent faster.

Can you tell us about the process of the Three Mountains?

The eight *Initiations of Fire* which one receives correspond to the *First Mountain*. Then, in order to fabricate the Golden Bodies (Second Mountain) it is definitively on the basis of the Three Factors. If there is not Death of oneself, one cannot even make one step in the *Second Mountain*. Look what it takes – for the Light to be able to shine through!

In everything there must be transformation, thus it is said: “*God himself has to Die*”. The Solar Bodies die, that is, they undergo a transformation in order to fabricate those of Gold, and these in turn must undergo the same process, another transformation, because the Absolute is not reached as a duality, nor as a trinity but as a *Unity*. That is why it is said: *everything Dies*.

The *Third Mountain* is when one reaches Unity. One came out from the Absolute as a Unity which is the Monad, therefore, one cannot reach there as a duality nor as a trinity, because you know that the Three Superior Forces are subject to laws, and mechanical laws cannot enter there. When I said that the Golden Bodies have to be transformed, must Die, it is because the Three Forces: Father, Son and Holy Spirit must Die in order to enter the Absolute as a Unity; it is then that the Eagle swallows the Serpent.

Well now, the eight Initiations of Fire belong to the First Mountain and the eight which follow are of the Second Mountain, and are the assessment of the first eight Initiations. The Initiate *inevitably* has to Die to himself in order to qualify, otherwise he *doesn't*. The Third Mountain is when one reaches *Unity*.

Master, we only know about seven Initiations of Fire and you speak of eight, can you explain?

The seven Initiations are those which you already know and the eight is formed with the recess that is there, that is to say, when one finishes the seven Initiations, a transformation takes place, it could be said the sum is obtained. It is there where in the Initiate tests. From one Mountain to the next there is a rest where one does not practice anything, not even the Arcane. It is a total rest in order to continue the Work. For this reason it is said that on the Second Mountain one has to assess the eight Initiations, because one must assess the ones which have been received on the First Mountain.

Master, which are the Venusian Initiations?

Well, on the First Mountain one receives a particular type of Venusian Initiation, however it is a small reflection, nothing more! On the second Mountain one receives the true Venusian Initiations.

Master, does the one who goes by the Spiral Path incarnate the Christ?

No, whoever takes the *Spiral* or *Nirvana* is an individual who has no possibility; he is, one could say, *one more of the crowd*. There one can achieve certain semi-victories and nothing more. It is necessary to comprehend that only the one who takes the *Direct Path* incarnates the Christ.

Does someone who takes Nirvana go to the Absolute?

No, only *Revolutionaries* go to the Absolute, that is, the one who has take the *Direct Path*. Whoever takes the *Spiral* is not a *Revolutionary*.

How can a student begin to have direct contact with the Venerable Masters of the White Lodge?

The current isolation of humanity, or of all of us, from our superior *internal* part, is due to us never even having learnt to ask, to *pray*; instead we have always appealed to the external. We appeal to other Masters forgetting our Father and Mother. When we learn to ask to our own Individual Particular Father and Mother, we are in fact connecting ourselves with the superior part of the *Being* which is the important thing –to get closer to our Father and Mother.

He who begins to ask and searches within himself, naturally becomes closer to his superior part. One also avoids certain dangers when one truly learns to ask the Father and Mother, when one is making the connection with the superior parts. One avoids, for example, to *follow men* because one is following oneself. Therefore, please I ask everyone to understand this point which is *very important*. For the good of each one of you I do not want the Institution directed by me to produce followers of Joaquin Amortegui. I want you

to follow yourselves, I am not interested in followers, I am interested in the Work left by Master Samael and in presenting it before the Superior Hierarchies as a True Work, not presenting a bunch of followers of men, who, by the way, are worth nothing, neither the leader, nor those who followed him. *Here what counts is the Work that each of us carries out within*, that is what is required in these times. I do not want, I repeat, followers of any kind.

Master, many Gnostic Students long to submerge themselves into the fourth dimension, to live there. What advantages do you see in this?

I do not see any advantage, only *disadvantage*. To leave and avoid for a time what concerns and faces us in the here and now... it's absurd! In other words, to submerge oneself into the fourth coordinate is absurd, it would involve total stagnation of our Revolution, because in that dimension we would be subjected to other Superior Laws. Over there we could not Revolutionize ourselves, something which we can do here, because the Work is here, the School is here, in everyday life. The best way for Self-discovery and elimination of defects is in coexistence with everyone.

In my case, I am not going to the Bermuda Triangle because over there exist Superior Forces which can absorb us, placing us in the fourth coordinate. If I do so, my mission would be totally held up and I have a commitment to humanity and to the White Lodge. Then, that would be like evading this Work and in fact, I would stagnate. Therefore, I do not go to Bermuda, not because I am afraid, but in order to avoid stagnation.

Master, is it true that in the fourth dimension entire humanities live? What has happened to those ships, aeroplanes and people who have disappeared in the famous Bermuda Triangle?

They continue living, eating, reproducing but to all practical purposes they have *stagnated*, that is to say, spiritually they can do absolutely nothing.

For anyone to get out of there, must it be by their own efforts?

By their own efforts, that is, it must be someone who has great powers, such that he directs and controls such forces in order to escape from the fourth coordinate and remain in the three-dimensional world, because they are very different forces.

How is it that these people have not returned, not even their luggage, to this three-dimensional part?

They have not returned, not even their luggage, because everything, luggage, ships, etc.. are subject to others Laws.

What happens to those people and the 108 existences which we are assigned in each cycle?

They are still counted, the difference lies in the fact that time is much more relative, it is much shorter there than here. Here it is very long, over there it is much shorter.

What is more advantageous for the Esoteric Work: to live in this mechanical world with all its difficulties, or to live in other dimensions?

It is one hundred percent more effective to live in the physical world than in other dimensions ruled by other Laws.

What can you tell us about Judas Iscariot and his Mission as a Sacred Being?

Across religious sects or creeds, Judas has always been considered to be a bad, harmful, perverse individual. In reality, however, before the Cosmic Hierarchies (and I can testify to this), that which the Apostles had to play was a Cosmic Drama in order to give us a *living* Teaching and which each of us has to undertake within ourselves. In reality, of all the Apostles of Master Jesus, the most advanced, or let's not say advanced, the one of superior category, was Judas, who had to play the most terrible role. I remember when Master Jesus obliged or destined Judas to play that role and Judas did not feel capable of performing it. Then he knelt before Master Jesus and weeping, he asked not to be given such a role because he did not feel capable of it. However, Jesus responded: You have to do it, you are the only one prepared for this.

Judas is now in the Infernal Worlds fulfilling a mission. Just as Jesus renounced the *Absolute* for love of us, Judas also renounced Absolute Happiness and is in the Abyss, labouring in the Work of the Father, accomplishing his Mission there until the last *spark* of this Creation is liberated. It is from there that Judas will set out towards the Absolute, the same way as Jesus, because they are *two beings who are outstanding in Wisdom*.

I was quite amazed when many years ago I went down to the abyss with Master Samael. We descended and arrived where Master Judas was. We found that he was resplendent Light which illuminated everything around him. *His* disciples were receiving many Teachings from Him. Teachings, which we could say were *truly esoteric*.

He fights to bring souls out of the Abyss, so that here (in the physical world) they revolutionize. This is one of the most serious and difficult tasks I have seen. In truth, I am not capable of undertaking something like this. Judas, however, is carrying it out.

He is a *Being*, however He feels every word pronounced against *Him* by the religious people and believers here. There he feels it all: the hurtful phrases as when someone betrays another and is called "Judas". He feels this and feels it to the *flesh*. Just imagine, the whole of humanity talks about *Him* because his elevated Hierarchical position is really unknown!

Now, there is a book which comes from abroad, I do not know from which country, it was sent to a friend of mine. In this book a journalist relates everything concerning Judas, *dictated by Judas himself*. He appeared to this journalist, yet without telling him that he was Judas, he did not want to say his name. The narrative contains a great Teaching. We are going to bring this book to light and publish it. Gnostic Disciples will then have the opportunity to truly appreciate the level of Master Judas.

This, Master, is really something new. Can you tell us anything about that interview in advance? Did Master Judas materialize to the journalist so that he could dictate his Teaching to him?

Well, I cannot remember the story... I read the book. He appeared to the journalist momentarily and they became friends. Judas did not want to give his name, but whenever the journalist was in trouble *He* helped him. For some time, quite regularly, he appeared in *flesh and blood* to him. I am talking about a concrete reality, not of a ghostly apparition. It is a very fine report that the journalist has written. The journalist is neither a Gnostic nor an Esotericist, however, he had the privilege of meeting *Him* and therein relates all the help he received. This piece of writing contains an extremely accurate account. I do not know the journalist who penned it but I do already know the life story of Judas, and I believe that the Master related the same thing that I know, and it has been investigated by Master Samael and myself. In comparing the esoteric investigation with this book, we found it to be *exact*, in other words, there was no difference at all.

Is there a parallel between this book which you have mentioned and Gnosticism unveiled by Samael Aun Weor?

It will be a very similar thing only the terminology changes, it is a question of terminology, but in fact it is the same thing. To me it is very beautiful, because I know a great deal about the life-story of Judas, of his process and all those things. There is nothing to cross out in this book.

GNOSTIC SCIENCE / 7

Master, what can you tell us about Meditation?

Meditation is when total silence and stillness of the mind is reached, that is, there is not thought, neither good nor bad (this is Meditation). This is what permits us to open the doors to the Essence so that she is liberated from her inferior bodies and penetrates into

the Superior Worlds, that is, into the Electronic Worlds, such as the Causal, Buddhic and Atmic. So then, for Concentration I have already given you the methods. Any object is of use for Concentration, any place, anybody, anything! For Meditation we need Concentration.

Well now, in Meditation we have Koans (zen riddles) which are very important, we also have the duality, that is, putting against each thought its opposite side. Duality is two things with different form, colour, size or shape, but in synthesis, they are the same thing. Then, we synthesize, we study the two points and arrive at the conclusion that they are two objects of different size, form, colour, shape but are the same. Then, by taking these two points and analysing them together, one as well as the other is erased, the positive as well as the negative, and the *Mind is left quiet*.

Everything is *dual*, white, black; ugly, beautiful; big, small; in short, with duality we try to synthesize, to wipe away every image, every thought, because one is not looking for one or the other, but one wants to attain *Meditation*. With *duality* we achieve the stillness and silence of the Mind, it is there that Essence manages to liberate itself into the Electronic or Superior Worlds.

Koans are also very important. These are riddles without an answer for the Mind, to tire it, and attain liberation of the *Essence*. For example, let's give you a *Koan*: We know that all things can be reduced to *Unity*. Well, now you are going to tell me: what is *Unity* reduced to? If a concrete answer exists please tell me, I want you to give me a concrete reply which can answer this problem.

There you have a very important phrase for *Meditation*. You lie down, relax your body thoroughly and try to give an answer to the question: What is *Unity* reduced to? The Mind will try to search for evasions from all sides, however, as it cannot respond at all, then, total *quietness* of the mind comes and the *Essence* is liberated.

The objective of a *Koan* is to tire the Mind, to punish it. Let's give you another *Koan*: If I clap the palms of my hands together it makes a sound, doesn't it? Can you hear it? Well, answer this: What sound is made by the palm of one hand alone? If you can hear it tell me... Can you hear it? All right. Now, as soon as you lie down in your beds, relax your bodies well and try to listen to the sound made by the palm of one hand, the result is that the Essence achieves liberation from it's vehicles. I was given this last practice by Master Samael. He said to me: "Joaco", (diminutive of Joaquin), "you know the Astral in all its corners, tonight you are going to work with a practice which I shall give you so that you split into the Mental Plane".

He gave me the key and that very night I managed to penetrate consciously Onto the Mental World. I projected myself from the Astral and passed onto the Mental and I could experience the two bodies and saw how different these two bodies are. I passed onto the Mental to investigate my *Ego*, which is what has always interested me, the *Death of oneself*! Well, I brought the whole memory back to the three-dimensional vehicle (Physical Body). Whilst talking with Master Samael the next day he said to me: "How did it go with the task I gave you?" I replied: "Master, I did this and this." And he replied, "but you were overlooking one detail." I replied: "Yes Master, I was overlooking one detail; that I brought my *Legion* out and I was running through it hurriedly without

investigating it, but, right away, I realized this and I returned to those which I had already passed and I began to interrogate them one by one.”

Just as I achieved it, you can achieve it too. It is necessary for you to rid yourselves of that complex of believing that there are others superior to yourself. One is neither more nor less, we all have the same possibilities and if others have done it, why should we not be capable ourselves? I ask so, all of us have the same capability. All of us! What we need is determination; *where there is a will there is a way*.

All these keys to *Meditation* I give you because I have put them into practice and they have given me results. And I should point out that whatever anyone *investigates* with their Essence consciously in the Causal Worlds, *will never be forgotten in his life*, never! That remains vibrating within forever, it remains more than if written; why? Because he did it consciously.

What is important in *Meditation* is to reach sleep without any thought, the rest comes because it comes. As the Mind becomes *quietened*, sleep gently arrives and begins to take possession of one, it is something delicious! It is then that the Essence consciously leaves for the Causal Worlds.

These received experiences are never forgotten. I still remember the Celestial Music, that which the Masters told me –the Hierarchies; that I will never forget.

Master, as there are so many practices for Astral Projection given by Master Samael, it would be good if you could recommend us one...

Well, I make no exceptions with the practices, for me all the practices given by Master Samael are *effective*, the only thing you were lacking was *Concentration*, If you apply Concentration any practice will give you *results*, *all of them are very good*.

Master, experiences should not be told, or can they be told in the group in which the practices are carried out?

Experiences should not be told because we *violate* an oath which we make with the Father and the Inner Mother *not to divulge the Secret Teachings which we receive*. They are called Secret Teachings because the Disciple receives them in the Superior Worlds from the Inner Father and Personal Mother – they are revealed by them. So, if one *divulges* them, they do not entrust us with secrets again and hence Darkness comes; what is known esoterically as “a night”.

Master, can experiences be written down in a notebook?

What for? Look, Master Samael talked about noting down experiences in order that the disciple can relate his experiences to his Master. However, as in these moments we can trust no one, we have no alternative than for each one to Work intensively, because if you *Awaken Conscience*, you can interpret your own experiences.

In every experience we are talked to through symbolism and the Kabbalah. And so, if you are Conscious, you translate and understand through intuition what you are being told in

the experience, without needing to relate it to anyone. That is what I want, that you learn to walk on your own feet.

What else can you tell us about astral projection?

I am demanding astral projection from the students very much, more than Meditation, because through *astral projection* we go to receive two kinds of Teachings in the Superior Worlds. Besides these two types of Teachings we can investigate how we are doing, that is, what Grades, what Initiations we have received or are about to receive, etc.

Now, these two types of Teachings are: *Esoteric* and *Exoteric*. The *Esoteric* Teaching belongs to oneself, it is very particular and very individual, therefore, it cannot be divulged to anyone. The *Exoteric* Teaching is to give the Knowledge to others. This is why astral projection is very important. Astral projection to me is an *extremely urgent* necessity and I am setting it as a task in Gnostic Schools, which are being founded, so that they learn to project in the astral Consciously.

Master, with the practices of astral projection, is the aim of them for the disciple to split and leave his bed Consciously?

Well, if only it was like that; to see one's body left behind lying in bed and Consciously come out. This is the importance of astral projection, because as you will have noticed I have stressed this very much, despite Master Samael also stressing it. Why? Because we do not give the *Knowledge* here, nor does Master Samael give it in his books; the Knowledge is very direct. Venerable Master Samael gives all the keys for one to go out to obtain the *Knowledge*.

In this way, we acquire the Knowledge in the Superior Worlds. For this reason I am interested in everyone working in order that they receive the *Knowledge* directly from the Masters as it has always been throughout the centuries.

The Knowledge is given from lips to ears in a very secret chamber by the Internal Master. It is then that one becomes an authentic *Esotericist*, when one acts with one's own Conscience, for neither in speeches nor books has the Knowledge ever been given.

Master, we can appreciate that all this must be accompanied by the daily practice, from moment to moment; otherwise results would not be seen...

Daily –that is why I emphasize and insinuate to people to practice daily. For instance, during the day, whoever is alert can practice “the jump” which is very important, but it must be done in a *Conscious* way, in concentration. At the same time ask yourself: Why do I find myself in this place surrounded by these people or objects? Am I in the Astral Body? Or am I in the Physical Body? It is necessary to ask ourselves these questions and do “the jump” with the intention of floating. If you do it mechanically then this will be useless.

There are people who do not remember their dreams. What can you explain in this respect?

Practically, there are differences among human beings, between some and others. There are people wherein the *Maiden of Memories* works very well, for she is the elemental who

labours in order that memories pass over to the Physical Brain. In other people she rebels and does not work. So, I advise all of you to pray to your Innermost Being so that *He* orders the *Maiden of Memories* to Work in order that memories pass into the three-dimensional part; that is, everything that you have seen, felt and touched in other dimensions. Then, by order of the Innermost Being the *Maiden* works and we can bring back the memories.

Is there any remedy for the great majority of people who in some cases are beset by sleep and in others cannot bring sleep about?

Concentration is for that; whether we feel sleepy or not we should close our eyes and concentrate on our hearts.

We lie down and concentrate on our hearts, as we are in *Concentration*, if we cannot sleep we will gradually and smoothly attract sleep. If we are truly practicing, the result is positive, because then sleep cannot betray us. Now if we are sleepy, *Concentration* will help us not to fall asleep. In this way, *Concentration*, to me, is wonderful in all types of practice. So, we lie down, close our eyes and concentrate, and if we cannot sleep we will attract sleep, and if we are sleepy, *Concentration* will help us not to sleep. *Concentration* in this field is wonderfully good.

V.M. Samael, in his book “The Three Mountains” talks about the relationship between yourself and Him, about the work you were jointly to carry out in the future. What can you say about this?

Master Samael and I are working very closely together, and clearly he has much trust in me and has entrusted me with many cases... One day, whilst walking through the streets of Mexico, talking of many things, he turned to me and said: “Joaco, we are going to talk *intuitively*.” “Very well.” I answered. “Read me my future.” The Master ordered. I read his future with full stops and commas; I saw where He finished his Work and the place He went to rest, a place where other people have no access. I read everything, and then he said to me; “Joaco, how did you know all that?” “We were talking intuitively”, I replied. “Furthermore”, I added, “I see myself reaching the place where you are at such an age.” That is what I said, because in fact I saw myself reaching the place where he found himself. Then, Master Samael said to me, “Joaco, how did you find out?” “Because we are talking *intuitively*. Didn’t you tell me to talk intuitively with you...”

“That is true”, said Master Samael, “*you will be the only one* who will go to visit me when I am hidden.”

To which I added, “From the whole world you can hide, but not from me.” What I said in fact was very true.

Afterwards I read the future of the Bodhisattva of V.M. Litelantes (even the date which, five years earlier the Angel Aroch had given her). The Master was astonished when I quoted the same date, the changes and everything. He was amazed by all these things and when we arrived at his house, he called Master Litelantes and his whole family and said to them: “You see this man, this peasant? He read my future exactly and also the future of “*La Negra*” (Sra. Arnolda); he read it with full stops and commas, giving me moreover the date which the Angel Aroch had indicated to us five years ago.”

In total amazement the Master asked me again how I had known all this. I said that by *working with the Three Factors the powers are developed*.

In this way, I know the course of Master Samael by heart. Now, before his disincarnation I saw him finishing the *Second Mountain* and I the *First Mountain*. I saw him as a little boy of 9 or 10, travelling with his stick, finishing the *Second Mountain*. From where I remained, I was “cold”, without strength as when one has anaemia.

Well, I watched him like that, up there, reaching his *Goal* and I, below “in a cold sweat”. At times I looked up there and through Intuition I knew that I could not attempt to catch up with him, because it was an awesome Initiation, of many years and much Work.

What message will you send to people in Gnostic Schools at the International Level?

That they should work with the *Revolutionary* methods which are being given to them here, so that they can have conclusive and clear results in the Teaching. Here, it is not a question of following Joaquin Amortegui or my methods, but of working with the methods which were also given by Master Samael, since I received them from him. I have in fact then, made a selection of this type, in order to help people to accelerate the *work upon themselves* and obtain *results very quickly*!

What can you tell us about discipline in the groups Master, specifically in the Gnostic School?

We must discipline ourselves, because if we do not do it here in the physical, neither shall we discipline ourselves in the internal. Undisciplined actions tell us a lot. Therefore, polemics, discussions and all these things should be eradicated from within the Gnostic School.

I hope, that those who read this book bear very much in mind that each one must implant *discipline* for themselves, do not wait for someone to set oneself a discipline. An undisciplined soldier is of no use on the battlefield, an undisciplined person is worth nothing!

The Esoteric Work is the one which is really going to take us out of *ignorance*. People who stop attending the groups because of *laziness*, who only come once a week, *begin to lose the warmth of the group, become isolated* until negative forces, more powerful than ourselves, take us out of the *Teaching*. *We force no one*, however I make this suggestion so that you can see *the necessity of continuous Work* and of respecting the decisions of the group, that is, the decisions of the coordinators. We should remember that *as it is above is below*. If one is disobedient here, one will also be disobedient above; if one works continuously here, in the internal one also continues.

Master, what else could you add to the knowledge of students of Gnostic Wisdom?

Well, as you and everybody else knows, I am defending a Cause, for which I am fighting and will fight in order to take forward this Work left for us by Master Samael. Likewise, as must be evident to the majority of you, the Teaching was turned into a market, and *spiritually* was bare. Hence, what I am doing is *rescuing and reorganising* the Gnostic Movement at the International level.

Therefore, whoever reads this small book that you, brother, are going to print with very good faith and good will, will truly know that whoever enters this School, has in fact entered a *Revolutionary School*, which is practical, without fanaticism, without gossip or anything of this sort; but where everyone must look after themselves, must undertake the work on the Three Factors, in order that they become Conscious in the Teaching which the Aquarian Avatar, that is, Venerable Master Samael, has left for us. A conscious person stops trusting here and there; quarrelling with others and aspiring to things which they should not aspire to. The True *Esotericist* must work with the Three Factors!

Master, will you visit different students at the International Level?

As soon as I set the Gnostic Movement in motion here in Colombia (which I believe will not take me much longer) I will go out at the International level immediately; Central America, South America, etc... I want to unify this method of Teaching Internationally, not only in Colombia but world-wide.

That is why, Master, we wish to publish the Didactic and everything you have give through cassettes with the aim of assisting you...

Well, brother, I thank you for the interest you have in making these few words reach humanity. I have made my own effort with Love to make this have an effect on everyone's psyche so that they may fight for their Liberation –that is the Path which V.M. Samael left for us.

Farewell greetings for all the Brothers...

With much pleasure, I say goodbye to all the Gnostic personnel, wishing that, when reading this book they put into it all their personal interest so that Heaven, that is, the Divine Hierarchies, help and protect them wherever they are. The true Esotericist is protected, he may be alone, abandoned in a corner of the world, but he is protected by the Laws in accordance with his work. Well, goodbye for now and may these words reach the hearts of each one of the brothers who truly want to launch themselves onto the battlefield to fight upon themselves and for humanity, so that Heaven may protect them and their hearts be filled with Light and Understanding...

INVERENTIAL PEACE!

AMPLIFICATION FOR THE SECOND EDITION

Venerable Master, when the problems of the Gnostic Movement began, you indicated in your Esoteric Instructions the necessity to suspend the rituals; then, in accordance with V.M. Litelantes, a monthly ritual was arranged. On another occasion you were saying that attendance at rituals was not obligatory, and that you congratulated brothers who had understood the need not to do so. Finally, you say that one cannot only officiate at the ritual of the Gnostic Mass but also the others, following a gradual order. Then, we ask for precise clarification on this matter.

Regarding the agreement with V.M. Litelantes that groups officiate at a monthly ritual, it is very logical that all the rituals from the 1st to the 7th grade are therein. None have been discarded, since doing so would be as much as to disregard the orders of Samael.

With respect to the attendance at a ritual, the brothers are neither more nor less whether they participate in them or not. One respects that free Will. Although the incentive to

preserve the mystical part of us, which is so lacking within every human being, does not stop existing; whenever we really work.

Much has been discussed about the rites, there have been orders and counter-orders, and in Mexico itself I have been called an extremist because I clarified the situation.

To prove publicly that these are not things of Joaquin Amortegui, you can read the "Christmas Message" of V.M. Samael 1966-67 in chapter 14 where he says: *"The Master who has not dissolved the pluralized ego, the Master who has not eliminated the lunar bodies, cannot yet exercise priestly power, because he has not cleansed his heart of impurities and false wisdom."*

These words of V.M. Samael are sufficient for the conflicts and attacks against my person to end, since I have been the target of defamatory discharges for clarifying and sustaining things. In Mexico they should look for that page... Then we would know who is attacking, contradicting; and who is in the right!

The view exists that if the rituals are suspended, Sexual Magic should be suspended too, because the force used in this practice is superior to that used in the rituals. What observation can you make?

Through the reforms which are being made, the intellectuals have always wanted to cause harm, in one way or another, so that no one can work as a revolutionary, however that they will continue adapting themselves to the falsehoods of the intellect. Sexual Magic has never been prohibited, nor will it be prohibited!

The priests, in the majority, are the most reluctant to accept the established change in the rites. What message do you have for them?

With respect to the priests, what have they attained through the rituals? Have they examined themselves psychically? Have they felt capable of officiating a true ritual, in accordance with the Divine mandate? What have you to say, gentlemen.

Although V.M. Rabolu has indicated the importance of Concentration, Death of the Ego, Astral projection, etc; in order for us not to become mechanical with them, could you indicate other types of practices to us, such as runes or vocalization?

With all the practices given by V.M. Samael, there is freedom to do them whenever you want. I have commended some of them, which are completely revolutionary, revolutionaries! For the conformists, there are all the other practices.

V.M. Some brothers use paragraphs from authors such as Emmanuel Kant, Blavatsky, Ouspensky, etc in their talks, in order to expand or reveal the Knowledge. Although you have spoken to us repeatedly in this respect, what other observation could you make?

Do the missionary brothers and the rest think that the time already wasted is little in order to continue wasting it? If we are not capable of realizing even one of the works of V.M. Samael, why waste time with the other authors? Now, if there are individuals who want to

have presence before an audience, demonstrating that they are the ones that know, that is not my fault. Donkeys enjoy braying a lot... so that they are listened to!

V.M. Rabolu, you have always shown yourself to be in agreement with V.M. Litelantes, and you have expressed so on repeated occasions; but orders and international correspondence coming from Mexico appear to contradict this. Would you like to clarify for us what is happening?

It is not my fault that the people around V.M. Litelantes are not in agreement with me, nor with her, because each one does whatever they wish. However, I can REAFFIRM that we are both acting in complete agreement.

V.M., if a missionary has to dedicate an hundred per cent of his time to the mission, how could he dedicate time to material work?

Which missionary are you talking about? One understands missionaries to be those people who throw themselves into taking the teaching to wherever there is none, forming new groups fulfilling their duties as citizens.

Those who perform this task, obviously become economically unbalanced; therefore, they can perform their missionary work for a part of their time and for another part they can dedicate themselves to the economic side, without ever leaving the battlefield. That is, wherever they are, continue to work for the benefit of the Work. We need balanced people, neither to become parasites of the rest, nor to neglect our duties as citizens.

In my personal case, I remained in the mission for three continuous years and I never died of hunger. I have dedicated an hundred per cent of my time to the Work, not only as a missionary, and up to now I have not stopped eating.

If the times of the end are near, what work would you recommend to us in order to advance more rapidly?

If you are dismissing the methods which I have recommended to you, such as concentration, meditation, astral projection, psychological death and the chains of strength and healing for others, what more do you want? Have you already fulfilled the task which I have given you?

What type of work can we perform with the elementals of nature?

The work with the elementals of nature may be undertaken whenever there is somebody seriously ill, whose pain can be alleviated or his cure brought about by any of Nature's elementals. What I don't agree with is the use of these beings to play the clown with, to do demonstrations or anything of that sort, as has been seen in many groups.

Esotericists must understand that the elemental families of Nature have their own laws by which they are ruled; and we know well that every violation of the law brings about pain and punishment. It is as if a Master were to wish us to evolve by force; he would be violating laws, he would be disregarding free will, he would become a black magician.

V. Master, as to the Initiation Process, must the disciple invoke the Guardian of the Threshold himself? At what moment should he do so?

In the Initiation Process, the best thing is to work intensively with the Three Factors of the Revolution of the Conscience, and when one is ready, then the Masters will throw us not only the test of the Guardian, but also the other tests, such as that of earth, fire, air and water, which are basic to enter the path of initiation.

In fact, the disciple does not realise whether he is fully prepared, but the Masters do. Often he thinks he is doing very badly, and this is when he could be doing best, or vice versa. Therefore, by physically reasoning this cannot be understood. The Masters are the only ones who keep a record of the people who are ready to be thrown the tests.

In “Gnostic Science” (Chapter 6) you say: “Yes, you can reach the Fifth Initiation of Major Mysteries ASLEEP.” We ask you to confirm these words, because you yourself have said that one cannot reach the Fifth Initiation unconscious.

There is a printing error in Chapter 6 of the first edition of the book “Gnostic Science”, since it is not up to the Fifth but up to the Fourth Initiation of Major Mysteries that the disciple can reach asleep, and fabricate his solar bodies with the conscience asleep.

It is in the Fifth Initiation that the two paths open up to the disciple: spiral and direct, and no initiate can choose his path asleep. He must awaken conscience necessarily; otherwise, he would become a terrible hanasmussen.

V. Master, could you explain about those people who are already in the Abyss, and who still have a physical vehicle?

By “empty houses” we mean, as the Bible says, those people, whether external or Esotericists, who have reached the ultimate in evil and have exhausted their cycle of time.

These people, without the need to disincarnate physically enter the Abyss, leaving their physical body, vital body and wandering personality in the three-dimensional part. What enters the Abyss is the astral body, mental body and the legion, with the essence trapped by the legion. In this way, we see many people walking, negotiating, etc, and they are inhabitants of the Abyss. In general, the involutive state in these people is notorious as they dislike the spiritual; they are solely dedicated to material things and hurting others.

Do these people enter the Abyss consciously or unconsciously?

Nobody can be shut in the Abyss without having awakened the percentage of conscience which he recently possessed in the three dimensional world.

When someone is working with the three factors and is reaching disincarnation, what could he do to prolong his life?

When someone is working with the three factors in a balanced way, it is quite logical that they are prolonging their life because they are dying, being born and sacrificing themselves for humanity. One can ask for the extension of one's life before the Tribunal

of Justice and I am sure that such an opportunity won't be refused, in order to advance one's work, and consequently one may even afford liberation with just one physical body.

What would happen if this person were to disincarnate without having finished his work? Where would he go?

If this person is in his last life, he would in fact be judged and would pass into the involutive law. If he has one more life, he would be given the opportunity to incarnate in a house where he could take the Teaching at an early age to achieve his liberation.

The yearning of a Gnostic couple is that their children take the path of the teaching. If they do not accept the Knowledge, what attitude should the parents take in this respect?

As a parent one fulfils the duty before others and before the Hierarchies by giving them the Knowledge and letting the child define his situation. One cannot force them to accept, as we would in fact become black magicians by not respecting the free will of others, which is completely inviolable.

How many dimensions exist? Can you illustrate this for us?

We have three dimensions which corresponds to the physical or three-dimensional world: length, breadth and height.

The fourth dimension is Time of the Fourth Co-ordinate. Everything is born and everything dies within time.

The fifth dimension corresponds to the astral, mental and the legion. It is beyond time.

The sixth dimension is the causal or Buddhic world, that is, the first of the electronic worlds.

The seventh dimension corresponds to the Innermost; that is, the Spirit or Internal Master. There we have represented Solomon's seal. If we add them up Kabbalistically $7+1+5+2+4+3+6=28$, $2+8=10$. 10 is broken down in this way: a big zero symbolizing the Absolute which is outside the laws, plus 1 which signifies a liberated man within the Absolute.

Who served as Judas to Master Samael in his process?

Facts speak for themselves; we have the person in sight, publicly, pretending to be Patriarch II and wanting to imitate V.M. Samael with his powers. With this I give you the precise answer so that you have the knowledge of who betrayed V.M. Samael Aun Weor.

This gentleman says extensively and publicly that he was the Judas for V.M. Samael, wishing it to appear before the brotherhood as if his role was like that of Judas in the times of Jesus the Christ.

It is clear that what was lived out by Master Jesus and his disciples was a cosmic drama, in which each of them played a role in order to leave for us the objective teaching. However,

from then on, whoever intends to play the role of Judas by betraying the Avatar, in facts becomes an inhabitant of the Abyss, and will disintegrate gradually in the infraplanes of nature, slowly paying for his wickedness and treason.

INVERENTIAL PEACE!

VENERABLE MASTER RABOLU

V.M. Rabolu is Judge of the Great Tribunal of Objective Justice. His Bodhisattva is Sr. Joaquin Amortegui Valbuena who as a Rebellious Eagle and faithful Disciple, looks after the Work given to humanity by the Christ of the Era, V.M. SAMAEL AUN WEOR.

V.M. Samael has said of him: *“As a Judge of Karma, Master Rabolu has absolute Power to establish order wherever it is necessary.”*

“The Patriarchal Headquarters in Mexico firmly endorses the work and conclusions of V.M. Rabolu.”

“Undoubtedly, Master Rabolu must bring down many idols of clay and correct many errors.”

Obviously many pseudo-esotericists dislike the clarity with which this Great Initiate speaks and the courage shown in defending the principles of Gnostic Wisdom. At the same time he is altering humanity to the urgent need to accelerate the work upon ourselves, since we are living in the times of the end.